

Meeting: International Public Sector Accounting
Standards Board

Meeting Location: Toronto, Canada

Meeting Date: September 19–22, 2017

From: Joanna Spencer

Agenda Item 6

For:

Approval

Discussion

Information

Cash Basis IPSAS

Project summary	To make Amendments to Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting (The Cash Basis IPSAS)	
Meeting objectives	Topic	Agenda Item
Project management	Instructions up to June 2017 meeting	6.1.1
	Decisions up to June 2017 meeting	6.1.2
	Project roadmap	6.1.3
Decisions required at this meeting	Structure of Agenda Item 6.2	6.2.1
	Preparation of consolidated financial statements	6.2.2
	Disclosure of information re external assistance	6.2.3
	Disclosure of information re other assistance and payments made by third parties	6.2.4
	Amendments as a consequence accrual IPSAS and Recommended Practice Guidelines being updated, withdrawn, relocated or issued	6.2.5
Other supporting items	Analysis of Respondents by Region, Function, and Language Staff	6.3.1
	Summary of responses to Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)	6.3.2
	[Draft] Cash Basis IPSAS (with staff comments) – (provided as a separate file)	6.3.3
	Responses to Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS) – (provided as a separate file)	6.3.4

INSTRUCTIONS UP TO JUNE 2017 MEETING

Meeting	Instruction	Actioned
December 2015	<p>At the December 2015 Board Meeting, the IPSASB approved <u>Exposure Draft (ED).61, Amendments to Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting (The Cash Basis IPSAS)</u>. ED 61 proposes amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS to remove from Part 1 of the IPSAS, and recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the IPSAS with some refinements, the requirements that:</p> <p>(a) Controlling entities prepare and present consolidated financial statements that consolidate all controlled entities. The ED proposes that Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage controlling entities to prepare consolidated financial statements that consolidate all controlled entities. Part 2 will also encourage entities that do not consolidate all controlled entities to prepare financial statements that reflect the budget sector, general government sector or other representation of core government activities;</p> <p>(b) Reporting entities disclose in a separate column in the statement of cash receipts and payments the amount of payments made by third parties. The ED proposes that Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage the note disclosure of certain information about third party payments; and</p> <p>(c) Reporting entities disclose information about external assistance received during the reporting period and the amount of undrawn external assistance that is available to the entity. The ED proposes that Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage disclosure of information about external assistance and other assistance received as cash or in the form of third party payments, and the amount of undrawn assistance.</p>	

Agenda Item 6.1.2

DECISIONS UP TO JUNE 2017 MEETING

Date of Decision	Decision
March 2017	The Board received a high-level review of constituent comments to ED 61. No decisions were made at this meeting.
December 2015	All decisions made in the December 2015 meeting or earlier were reflected in Exposure Draft (ED), 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting (The Cash Basis IPSAS) .

Agenda Item 6.1.3

PROJECT ROADMAP

Meeting	Objective: IPSASB to consider:
September 2017	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Review of draft Amendments to IPSAS<li>2. Approval of Amendments to IPSAS

Structure of Agenda Item 6.2 – Analysis of responses to proposals in ED 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)**Specific Matter for Comment**

1. ED 61 asked one Specific Matter for Comment (SMC) which addresses many specific issues.
2. The SMC asked in ED 61 was:

Specific Matter for Comment

The IPSASB proposes to remove from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties. The IPSASB proposes that these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties.

The removal of requirements relating to consolidation, external assistance and third party payments in Part 1 of the IPSAS is intended to overcome major obstacles to adoption of the IPSAS identified by preparers and public finance management experts in many jurisdictions. The amendments to Part 2 have been made to clarify and reinforce the role of the encouraged disclosures in supporting an entity's transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. The amendments are intended to establish a clear and achievable transition part to adoption of the accrual IPSASs by ensuring that the encouraged disclosures are not contrary to the equivalent accrual IPSASs, unless intended to be so to reflect the cash basis focus in this Standard.

1. Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.
2. Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs then on issue have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or relocated, and new IPSASs and Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) have been issued. All IPSASs and RPGs currently on issue are available free of charge for the IPSASB website at www.IPSASB.org. The IPSASB would welcome your views on whether requirements or guidance drawn from any of these IPSASs or RPGs should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance.

Structure of this paper

3. Because the SMC addresses many issues, this paper is structured to analyze the responses this SMC in the following manner. Proposals re:
 - (a) Consolidated financial statements ([Agenda Item 6.2.2](#));
 - (b) Disclosure of information about external assistance ([Agenda Item 6.2.3](#));
 - (c) Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments from third parties ([Agenda Item 6.2.4](#));
 - (d) Amendments as a consequence of accrual IPSAS and Recommended Practice Guidelines being updated withdrawn, relocated or issued ([Agenda Item 6.2.5](#))

Agenda Item 6.2.2

Relocation of requirements for preparation of consolidated financial statements

Question

1. The IPSASB is asked to agree with the proposal in ED 61, *Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)* to relocate from Part 1 (mandatory) to Part 2 (encouragement) of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the preparation of consolidated financial statements.

Detail

2. Respondents were asked whether they agreed with the changes proposed in ED 61,
3. Of the 18 responses to ED 61, 13 agreed (72%) with the proposal, two disagreed (11%) and three (17%) did not comment on this specific issue. Staff's summary of the responses to this issue is included in [Agenda Item 6.3.2](#) below.
4. The arguments in favor of recasting the requirement to provide consolidated financial statements from mandatory to an encouragement are summarized as:
 - (a) The information concerns a limited number of jurisdictions ([01](#));
 - (b) Consolidation is a major obstacle in fully applying the cash basis standard therefore this should help with full application and implementation; ([04](#)), ([08](#)), ([11](#)), ([14](#)), ([16](#)). Some specific obstacles identified include:
 - (i) Difficulty in identifying all controlled entities ([09](#)); ([17](#)); and
 - (ii) Inconsistent and different basis of reporting, ([17](#)); and
 - (c) Technical capacity can be problematic for some jurisdictions, therefore removing this requirement will assist with applying the Cash Basis IPSAS and then transitioning to full accrual ([05](#)), ([07](#)), ([18](#)).
5. Although respondents ([09](#)) and ([18](#)) supported the proposal re consolidated financial statements, they also expressed concern that the financial statements will not provide an accurate and complete picture of the cash receipts, payments and balances of the whole government on a consolidated level ([09](#)), or it might result in the public sector entity not reporting all cash under their control i.e., cash that the entity can use for the achievement of its own objectives or otherwise benefit from ([18](#)).
6. Some respondents also recommended that there should be mandatory disclosure about controlled entities, either a list of these entities ([04](#)) or basic quantitative and qualitative information about each of the significant entities that would otherwise be consolidated ([18](#)).
7. The respondents which disagreed with the proposal cited the following reasons:
 - (a) Does not consider the arguments put forward for the proposal (balancing a wider adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS by simplifying it) are sustainable in the long-term ([06](#));
 - (b) Financial statements that exclude controlled entities do not meet the qualitative characteristics of financial information, because they are neither complete or comparable ([13](#)); and

- (c) Allowing entities to draw their own boundaries may result in entities 'cherry-picking' which entities to consolidate to manipulate the financial information and therefore they can be misleading (13).
8. [Respondent 13](#) suggest that if this proposal proceeds, the financial statements should not be labeled 'IPSAS financial statements' but rather something like 'transitional IPSAS financial statements' (similar to that in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSASs*), 'separate financial statements' (similar to IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*) or 'standalone financial statements'.
9. Of the respondents that did not comment:
- (a) One does not support the Cash Basis IPSAS as it does not align well with a public requirement to account for receipt and use of all economic resources. It inhibits transparency and accountability (02);
- (b) No public sector entities in their jurisdiction reports on a cash basis anymore (03); and
- (c) A general comment that the proposed amendments were a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements (10). Because there was not an explicit statement of agreement or disagreement staff have classified this response as 'did not comment'.

Staff comments

Loss of Information

10. Staff are cognizant of the argument regarding a potential loss of information but are also aware that the requirement to prepare consolidated financial statements can be a major barrier for some jurisdictions to adopting the Cash Basis IPSAS. As such there may be a trade-off between entities that apply the Cash Basis IPSAS providing more information and more entities applying the Cash Basis IPSAS. Staff consider that it is more important to make the Cash Basis IPSAS easier for entities to apply and note that the proposal does not exclude the provision of consolidated financial statements.
11. That said, staff also think that there is some merit in entities that do control other entities providing a list of, or basic information about, significant controlled entities that would otherwise be consolidated. However, because there may be difficulty in obtaining the necessary information, staff consider this should also be an encouragement and not a requirement. This will also help entities with becoming accustomed to the information gathering that would be required in preparing consolidated financial statements.

Labeling of Financial Statements

12. Staff consider that the suggestion by [Respondent 13](#), re the labelling of financial statements prepared under the Cash Basis IPSAS has some merit, but does not support using the labels suggested (i.e., transitional IPSAS financial statements, or separate financial statements) because they are already defined in accrual IPSAS.
13. Staff suggest that unconsolidated financial statement prepared under the cash basis IPSAS be labeled, 'Unconsolidated Cash Financial Statements' and for entities that chose to consolidate, those financial statements be labeled 'Consolidated Cash Financial Statements'.

14. The proposed Cash Basis IPSAS uses the term 'Consolidated Financial Statements' but with a different definition to that in accrual IPSAS. Consolidated Financial Statements as defined in the proposed Cash Basis IPSAS is as follows:

Consolidated Financial Statements are the financial statements of an economic entity in which the cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances of the controlling entity and its controlled entities are presented as that of a single entity.

15. Whereas Consolidated Financial Statements in accrual IPSAS is defined in IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements* as:

Consolidated Financial Statements are the financial statements of an economic entity in which the assets, liabilities, net assets/equity, revenue, expenses and cash flows of the controlling entity and its controlled entities are presented as those of a single economic entity.

Staff recommendation

16. Staff recommend that given the level of support for the proposal to recast the provision of consolidated financial statements from mandatory to an encouragement, this proposal should proceed.
17. Staff recommend that an encouragement for entities to provide a listing of, or basic information about, significant controlled entities that would otherwise be consolidated, should be included as an encouragement.
18. Staff recommend that financial statements prepared under the *Cash Basis IPSAS* should be labeled either 'Unconsolidated Cash Financial Statements' or 'Consolidated Cash Financial Statements', depending on which is appropriate.

Decision required

19. Does the IPSASB agree with the staff recommendation at paragraph 16?
20. Does the IPSASB agree with the staff recommendation at paragraph 17?
21. Does the IPSASB agree with the staff recommendation at paragraph 18?

Relocation of requirements for disclosure of information about external assistance

Question

1. The IPSASB is asked to agree with the proposal in ED 61 to relocate from Part 1 (mandatory) to Part 2 (encouragement) of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the disclosure of information about external assistance.

Detail

2. Of the 18 responses to ED 61, nine agreed (50%) with the proposal, one partially agreed (5.5%), four disagreed (22%), one response was not clear (5.5%) and three (17%) did not comment on this specific issue. Staff's summary of the responses to this issue is included in [Agenda Item 6.3.2](#) below.
3. The arguments in favor of recasting the requirement to provide information about external assistance from mandatory to an encouragement are summarized as:
 - (a) Implementation of the Cash Basis IPSAS will be easier and will result in improved public sector financial reporting ([07](#)), ([08](#)), ([14](#));
 - (b) External assistance is usually beyond the control of the reporting entity and accessibility to and verification of the information can be challenging ([12](#)), ([17](#));
 - (c) It is logical to remove as mandatory in the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements that are not mandatory in the suite of accrual IPSAS ([13](#)), ([16](#)).
4. Although agreeing with the proposal, [Respondent 16](#) did comment that making disclosure of information regarding external assistance an encouragement and not mandatory would prima facie seem to be moving away from enhanced transparency and accountability which may be a key requirement from donors and other funding bodies supporting public expenditure.
5. [Respondent 06](#) partially supported the proposal but suggested that it should only apply to non-cash assistance but that external assistance received in cash should continue to be a compulsory disclosure requirement to engender openness and transparency.
6. The respondents which disagreed with the proposal cited the following reasons:
 - (a) Information on external assistance is a major issue for most developing countries using the Cash Basis IPSAS and donors are concerned about extensive and accurate accounting information about the grants and loans they provide ([01](#));
 - (b) Questioned why it is difficult to provide the information when much of this information is readily available to the donors who provide the external assistance as they need it for their own internal reporting. What appears to be lacking is not the availability of information or the capacity to provide that information but rather a coordination process that shares such information (which may also be a failing on the part of the donor) ([04](#));
 - (c) Information on external assistance is extremely important for understanding the full picture of the economic position in developing countries ([04](#));

- (d) The provision is contradictory to other changes in the Public Financial Management environment (04);
 - (e) Does not consider the arguments put forward for the proposal (balancing a wider adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS by simplifying it) are sustainable in the long-term (06);
 - (f) Removing this requirement will likely result in public sector entities not disclosing significant benefits received, thus potentially depriving donors and other of useful information ... Disclosures on external assistance are essential to provide transparency, promote the principle of “open government” and uphold the citizens’ right to information (18).
7. Although disagreeing with this proposal re external assistance, [Respondent 18](#) acknowledges that these disclosures place a significant burden on public sector entities and that the development community needs to continue supporting countries in their efforts to build stronger systems of financial management and reporting.
8. [Respondent 09](#) did not give a clear indication whether or not they supported the proposal but rather stated that whilst they appreciated that recipients of external assistance usually do not have all the relevant information readily available at reporting date, they are concerned that relocating this requirement to Part 2 will undermine transparency and accountability as the donors will not be able to determine how their assistance was utilized by the recipients.
9. Of the respondents that did not comment:
- (a) One does not support the Cash Basis IPSAS as it does not align well with a public requirement to account for receipt and use of all economic resources. It inhibits transparency and accountability (02);
 - (b) No public sector entities in their jurisdiction reports on a cash basis anymore (03); and
 - (c) A general comment that the proposed amendments were a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements (10). Because there was not an explicit statement of agreement or disagreement staff have classified this response as ‘did not comment’.

Staff comments

10. Staff acknowledge the arguments regarding external assistance but consider that no new arguments against the proposal, beyond those discussed at past Board discussions, have been raised. The IPSASB discussed external assistance requirements at its [June 2015](#) and [September 2015](#) meetings and noted that the information necessary is often not available to recipients of that assistance on a timely basis. As such compliance with IPSAS may not be possible for all entities and the usefulness of information reported questionable. It was also noted that many of the existing external assistance disclosures are more detailed and onerous than in existing accrual IPSAS.
11. Staff also note that if donor require information about the grants and loans they provide, there are able to demand this from the recipient entity.
12. Therefore, staff do not consider any further amendment other than that proposed in ED 61.

Staff recommendation

13. Staff consider that no new arguments have been raised to prevent the proposal to recast disclosure of information about external assistance from a mandatory to an encouraged disclosure from proceeding. Therefore, staff recommend that this proposal should proceed.

Decision required

14. Does the IPSASB agree with the staff recommendation at paragraph 13?

Relocation of requirements for disclosure of information about other assistance and payments from third parties

Question

1. The IPSASB is asked to confirm the proposal in ED 61 to relocate from Part 1 (mandatory) to Part 2 (encouragement) of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the disclosure of information about other assistance and payments from third parties.

Detail

2. Of the 18 responses to ED 61, 10 agreed (55%) with the proposal, two disagreed (11%), three responses were not clear (17%) and three (17%) did not comment on this specific issue. Staff's summary of the responses to this issue is included in [Agenda Item 6.3.2](#) below.
3. The arguments in favor of recasting the requirement to provide information about other assistance and payments from third parties from mandatory to an encouragement are summarized as:
 - (a) Implementation of the Cash Basis IPSAS will be easier and will result in improved public sector financial reporting ([07](#)), ([08](#)) and ([14](#)).
 - (b) Payment made by third parties are usually beyond the control of the reporting entity and accessibility to and verification of the information can be challenging ([12](#)), ([17](#)).
 - (c) It is logical to remove as mandatory in the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements that are not mandatory in the suite of accrual IPSAS ([13](#)), ([16](#)).
4. Although agreeing with the proposal, [Respondent 16](#) did comment that making disclosure of information regarding other assistance and payments by third parties as an encouragement and not mandatory would prima facie seem to be moving away from enhanced transparency and accountability which may be a key requirement from donors and other funding bodies supporting public expenditure.
5. The respondents which disagreed with the proposal cited the following reasons:
 - (a) The provision is contradictory to other changes in the Public Financial Management environment ([04](#)); and
 - (b) Does not consider the arguments put forward for the proposal (balancing a wider adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS by simplifying it) are sustainable in the long-term ([06](#)).
6. The views of Respondent [01](#) were not clear. Following on from their comment re information of external assistance (see paragraph 6(a) of [Agenda Item 6.2.3](#)) they commented – 'However, for the sake of clarity, it doesn't seem advisable to maintain as a separate column in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments the payments by third parties, as in the current version of the Standard. The information needed should appear in one or several notes and tables with all explanations needed by the stakeholders'.
7. Respondent [09](#) did not give a clear indication whether or not they supported the proposal but rather stated that whilst they appreciated that recipients of third party payments usually do not have all the relevant information readily available at reporting date, they are concerned that relocating this

requirement to Part 2 will undermine transparency and accountability as the donors will not be able to determine how their assistance was utilized by the recipients.

8. The comments from [Respondent 18](#) re other assistance and payments made by third parties is somewhat ambiguous. The summarized responses states – ‘we agree with the proposed removal of the requirement to disclosure third party payments by parties outside the economic entity’. However, the rationale provided is the same for external assistance (see paragraph 6(f) of [Agenda Item 6.2.3](#)) where they disagreed with that proposal.
9. Of the respondents that did not comment:
 - (a) One does not support the Cash Basis IPSAS as it does not align well with a public requirement to account for receipt and use of all economic resources. It inhibits transparency and accountability ([02](#));
 - (b) No public sector entities in their jurisdiction reports on a cash basis anymore ([03](#)); and
 - (c) A general comment that the proposed amendments were a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements ([10](#)). Because there was not an explicit statement of agreement or disagreement staff have classified this response as ‘did not comment’.

Staff comments

10. The arguments against the proposal to recast as an encouragement (from mandatory) information about other assistance and payments made by third parties, are similar to those for disclosure of information about external assistance (see [Agenda Item 6.2.3](#)). Therefore, staff do not consider any further action other than what has been proposed is required.

Staff recommendation

11. Staff consider no new arguments have been raised to prevent the proposal to recast disclosure of information about other assistance and payments from third parties from a mandatory to an encouraged disclosure from proceeding. Therefore, staff recommend that this proposal should proceed.

Decision required

12. Does the IPSASB agree with the staff recommendation at paragraph 11?

Amendments as a consequence accrual IPSAS and Recommended Practice Guide being updated, withdrawn, relocated or issued

Question

1. The IPSASB is asked to agree with a number of amendments proposed to the Cash Basis IPSAS as a consequence of changes made to accrual IPSAS and Recommended Practice Guides being either updated, withdrawn, relocated or issued.

Detail

2. To assist the Board in reviewing the comments respondents made about these changes, Agenda Item 6.3.3 is a copy of the revised Cash Basis IPSAS with respondent comments and staff response noted in comment boxes on the relevant paragraph. No changes as a result of these comments have been made to the version issued with ED 61. Changes will be made once agreed by the IPSASB. However, any editorial changes provided by respondents or identified by staff have been included in markup.

Other comments

3. Several respondents ([01](#)), ([04](#)), ([08](#)) suggest the IPSASB reconsider its stance that the Cash Basis IPSAS is a stepping stone to accrual IPSAS rather than an end in its own right. The purpose of the Cash Basis IPSAS was debated by the IPSASB and recasting it as a stepping stone was in response to the varied views of respondents to the 2014 Strategy Consultation where by opinions were split (quite evenly) between retaining the Cash Basis IPSAS without change, revising the Cash Basis IPSAS or withdrawing the Cash Basis IPSAS entirely.
4. **Staff Comment** – given that the IPSASB has already debated the purpose of the Cash Basis IPSAS and decided that it should be seen as a stepping stone to full accrual IPSAS, staff consider its purpose should remain as proposed – **NO ACTION REQUIRED**
5. Respondent [02](#) commented that since Part 2 is not specific as to the additional disclosures, it is possible that almost any of the accrual IPSAS could be applicable. They therefore suggest that the Cash Basis IPSAS should have a general phrase stating “any information provided in the financial statements or notes in accordance with either Part 1 or Part 2 of the Cash Basis standard should be provided in a manner consistent with any relevant accrual IPSAS”.
6. **Staff comment** – staff have no strong views on this suggestion but consider that many entities will lack the capacity required to evaluate each new IPSAS. If the Board agrees to including such a statement staff suggest it only refer to ‘additional information provided’ – **FOR CONSIDERATION**
7. Respondent [13](#) commented that the objective of ensuring that the Cash Basis IPSAS was not more onerous than accrual IPSAS has not been achieved in two instances.
 - (a) The disclosure requirements for significant cash balances and undrawn borrowing facilities are more onerous at paragraph 1.4.9 of the Cash Basis IPSAS than the equivalent paragraph in IPSAS 2, *Cash Flow Statements* (paragraph 61) because the Cash Basis IPSAS paragraph is in bold letters whilst the IPSAS 2 is in grey letters (which this respondent has interpreted as non-mandatory).

Staff comment – staff disagree with the respondent's conclusion that the paragraphs in IPSAS 2 are non-mandatory because all paragraphs have equal status. Further, paragraph 61 in IPSAS 2 is providing examples of information that may be relevant to disclose and if the information is material it is required to be disclosed by the entity. Therefore, staff do not consider the Cash Basis IPSAS to be more onerous – **NO ACTION REQUIRED**.

- (b) The second example is in regard to when financial statements should be issued. The Cash Basis IPSAS paragraph 1.4.4 states that an entity should be able to issue its financial statements within six months of reporting date but is encouraged to do so within three month. IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* paragraph 69 states that an entity should be able to issue its financial statements within six months of reporting date. The respondent considers that the three-month encouragement in the Cash Basis IPSAS is contrary to the IPSAS 1 requirements.

Staff comment – staff do not consider that the three-month encouragement in the Cash Basis IPSAS makes the requirements more onerous. Further, it is not appropriate to compare preparing cash basis financial statements against accrual basis financial statements because of adjustments that may be required when preparing accrual financial statement – **NO ACTION REQUIRED**

8. Respondent [15](#) disagrees with accrual accounting and wants every reference to accrual accounting removed from the Cash Basis IPSAS.
9. **Staff comment** – This suggestion is contrary to the Board's public view of the superiority of the accrual-basis of accounting. Therefore no action should be taken – **NO ACTION REQUIRED**

Decision required

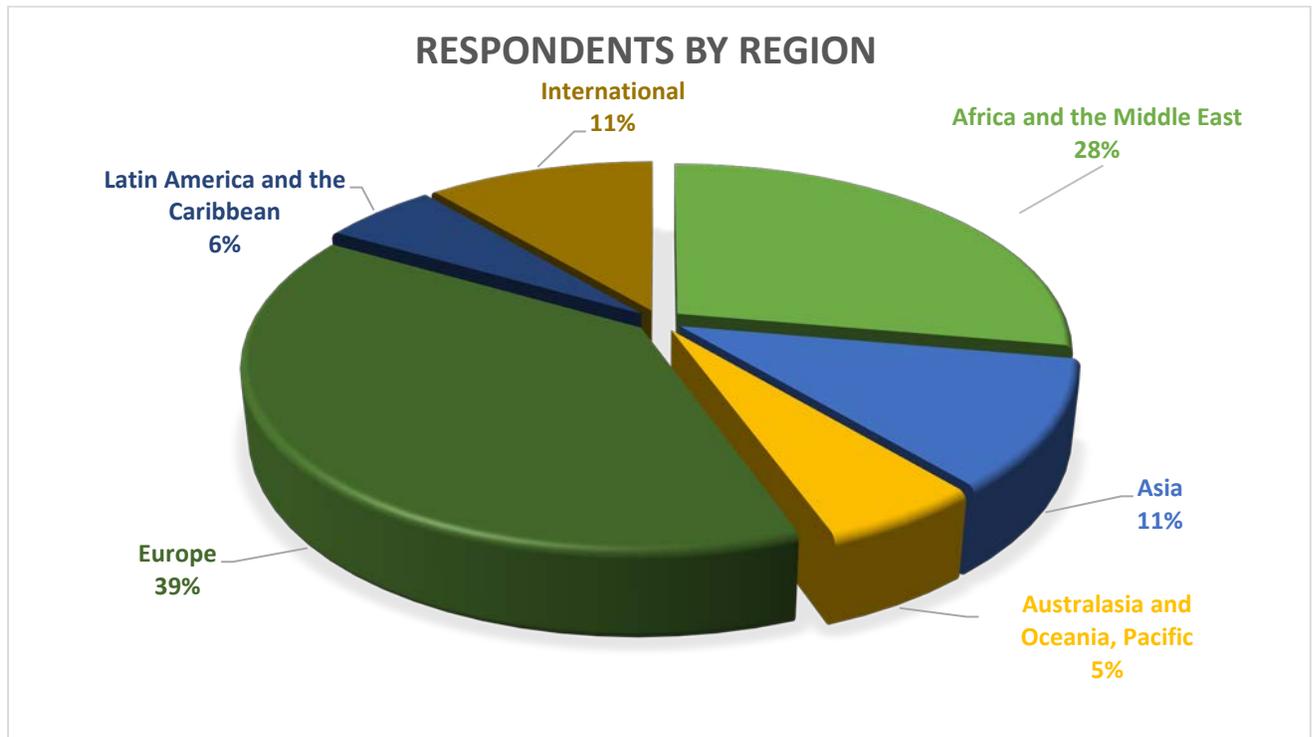
10. Does the IPSASB agree with the staff comments made in this paper and those identified in Agenda Item 6.3.3?

CASH BASIS IPSAS

Analysis of Respondents by Region, Function, and Language

Geographic Breakdown

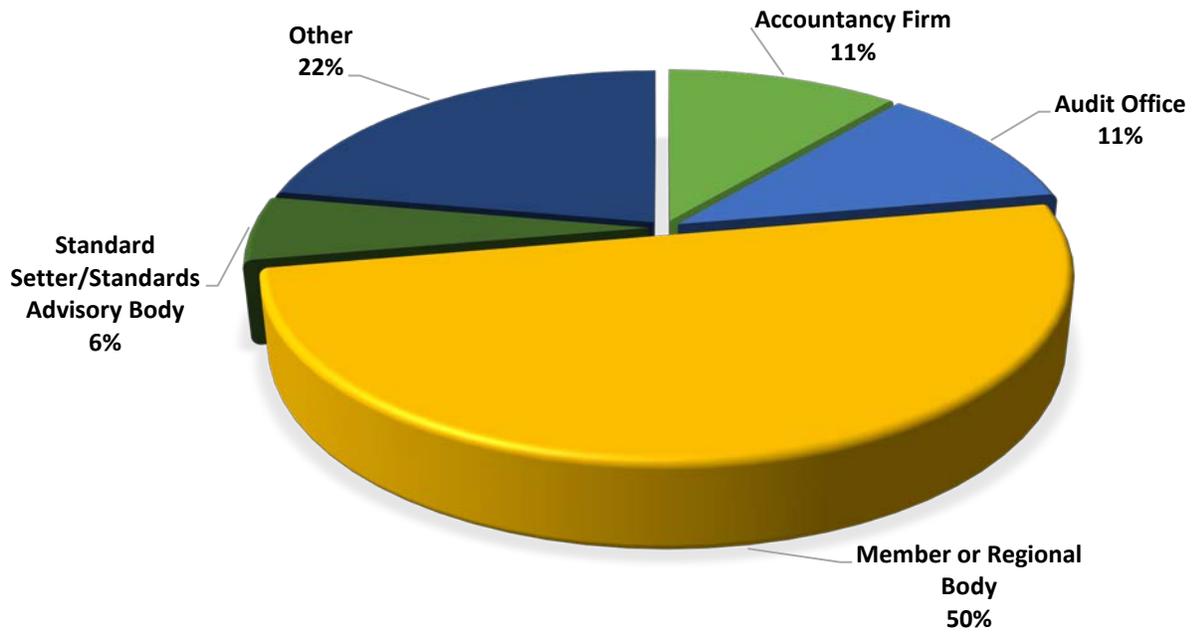
Region	Respondents	Total
Africa and the Middle East	05, 09, 10, 11, 14	5
Asia	15, 17	2
Australasia and Oceania, Pacific	12	1
Europe	01, 03, 04, 06, 07, 13, 16	7
Latin America and the Caribbean	02	1
International	08, 18	2
Total		18



Functional Breakdown

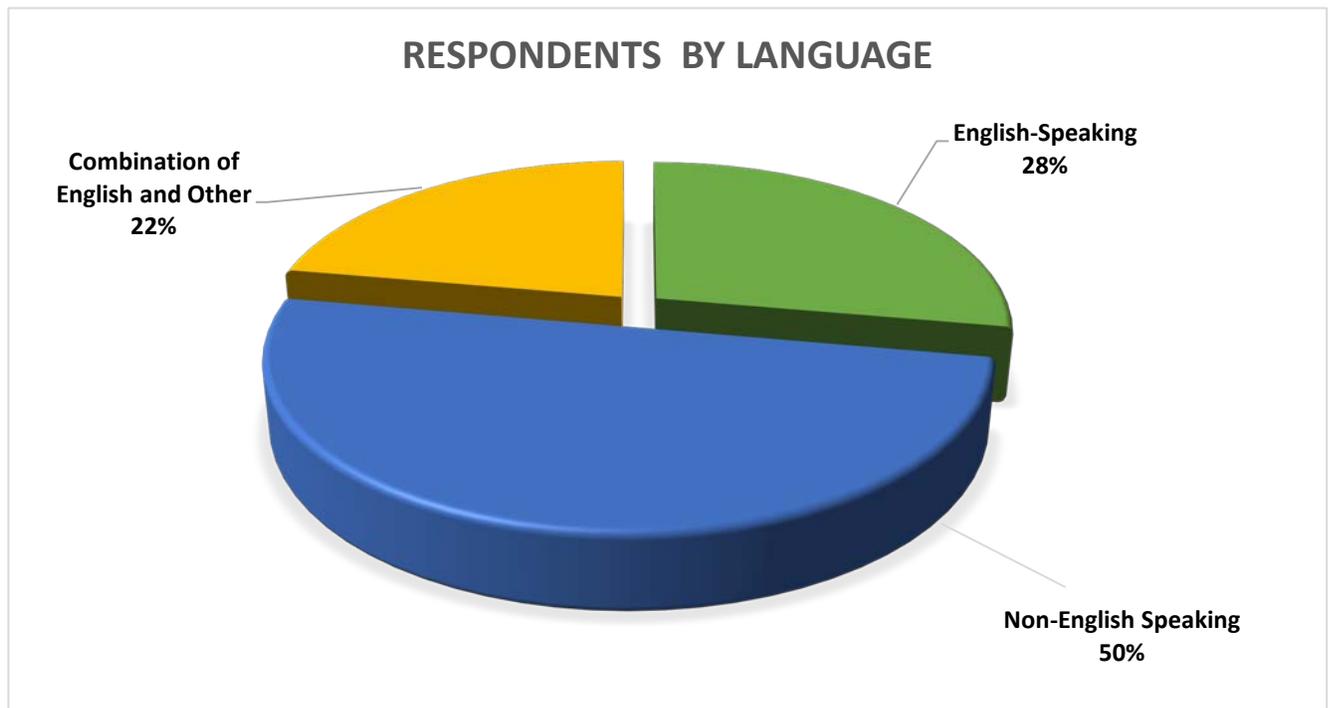
Function	Respondents	Total
Accountancy Firm	09, 13	2
Audit Office	02, 10,	2
Member or Regional Body	03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 12, 14, 16, 17	9
Standard Setter/Standards Advisory Body	11	1
Other	01, 08, 15, 18	4
Total		18

RESPONDENTS BY FUNCTION



Linguistic Breakdown:

Language	Respondents	Total
English-Speaking	04, 06, 07, 09, 16,	5
Non-English Speaking	01, 03, 05, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17	9
Combination of English and Other	02, 08, 12, 18	4
Total		18



Agenda Item 6.3.2

STAFF SUMMARY OF RESPONSES TO EXPOSURE DRAFT 61 THE CASH BASIS IPSAS

Note: This paper includes extracts from each response received to ED 61, which have been grouped to identify respondents' views on ED 61 as well as the key issues identified by staff. In some cases, an extract may not do justice to the full response. This analysis should therefore be read in conjunction with the submissions themselves.

Table of Contents for this Agenda Paper

Section	Page
List of Respondents	2
Comments on Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated financial statements	3
Comments on Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re External assistance	15
Comments on Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Other assistance and payments made by third parties	23
Comments on Other Matters	31

List of Respondents

Response #	Respondent Name	Country	Function
01	Accounting Standards Group of the Centre des Professions Financières (ASGC)	France	Other
02	Anand Heeraman	Turks and Caicos Islands	Auditor-General
03	Swiss Public Sector Financial Reporting Advisory Committee (SRS-CSPCP)	Switzerland	Standard Setter/Standards Advisory Body
04	CPA Ireland	Ireland	Member or Regional Body
05	Association of National Accountants Nigeria (ANAN)	Nigeria	Member or Regional Body
06	The Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales (ICAEW)	UK	Member or Regional Body
07	The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA)	UK	Member or Regional Body
08	The International Consortium on Governmental Financial Management (ICGFM)	International	Other
09	KPMG South Africa	South Africa	Accountancy Firm
10	Office of the State Auditor-General for Local Governments, Ekiti State	Nigeria	Auditor-General
11	Financial Reporting Council of Nigeria	Nigeria	Standard Setter/Standards Advisory Body
12	Pacific Association of Supreme Audit Institutions (PASAI)	Pacific	Member or Regional Body
13	Deloitte	Netherlands	Accountancy Firm
14	The Institute of Certified Public Accountants of Kenya (ICPAK)	Kenya	Member or Regional Body
15	Muhammad Sardjono Hadidjaja	Indonesia	Other
16	Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA)	UK	Member or Regional Body
17	The Malaysian Institute of Certified Public Accountants (MICPA)	Malaysia	Member or Regional Body
18	World Bank Group	International	Other

Specific Matter for Comment 1 - re Consolidated Financial Statements

The IPSASB proposes to remove from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the presentation of consolidated financial statements ... The IPSASB proposes that these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements ...

Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

Summary of Responses to Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Consolidated Financial Statements

STAFF ASSESSMENT OF RESPONSES RECEIVED: These are staff views and do not necessarily reflect the views of IPSASB Members

CATEGORY (C #)	RESPONDENTS (R #)	TOTAL
A – AGREE	01, 04, 05, 07, 08, 09,11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18	13
B – PARTIALLY AGREE		0
C – DISAGREE	06, 13	2
D – RESPONSE NOT CLEAR	-	-
SUB-TOTAL OF THOSE PROVIDING COMMENTS		15
E – DID NOT COMMENT	02, 03, 10	3
TOTAL RESPONDENTS		18

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
01	A	<p>The two sets of requirements related to (1) the consolidation and (2) the information about external assistance seem to rely on a different rationale in the Cash IPSAS.</p> <p>(1) The relocation in part 2 as encouragement of the <i>information on consolidation</i> is certainly welcome, as this information concerns a limited number of jurisdictions.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>
02	E	<p>Issues and concerns</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. By moving items to part 2 ‘Encouraged but not required’ gives the Finance Ministry the option NOT to disclose. It is used as a way to indicate to auditors that MATERIAL information is not required to be accounted for and therefore NO form of controls are placed on NON-CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS. While it is in the judgment of the auditor to determine what may be material of any public sector entity preparing accounts on the Cash Basis of Accounting (CboA), it will mean that governments will consistently get highly qualified accounts based on the fact that NON-CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS (NCET) are not disclosed or reported on properly to the public. 2. Given that there is no requirement to account for these non-cash items means that there is little or no transparency. NCET such as assets, liabilities, accounts receivable, payable, contingent liabilities, pensions etc., are not reported on which are MATERIAL AND SIGNIFICANT ITEMS OF PUBLIC INTEREST. Non-consolidation, while a good move to give governments the chance to phase into consolidating all public interest entities, does little during that time to capture critical items that need to be monitored, controlled, disclosed and accounted for. 3. The mere fact of having items which need to be reported to the public, being at the option of the Treasury/Accounting Departments of Finance Ministries, means that they DON’T have to disclose it which inhibits transparency. Responses from these entities are that IT IS NOT REQUIRED and therefore there is little or no effort to monitor these transactions which are usually in the millions or even billions. 4. By not reporting non-cash items, or not having it as a requirement under the CboA implies that there is no control or monitoring over it and in times of recessions or industry specific depressions (such as oil, gas, tourism), it means that these countries are none the wiser as to what their medium to long term obligations are. <p>Examples</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pensions are not required under the Cash Basis of Accounting. However, worldwide there have been significant shortfalls in funding for these. When governments (through statutory bodies) receive funds from 	<p>The respondent did not provide a definitive response re consolidated financial statements but in general disagrees with the Cash Basis of Accounting as it “does not align well with a public requirement to account for receipt and use of all economic resources. It inhibits transparency and accountability”</p> <p>Staff notes that the Board does not encourage non-disclosure nor discourage the use of accrual-accounting; rather,</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>contributors in exchange for future retirement benefits, under a cash basis system, they are not required and therefore not disclosed. Shortfalls have been allowed to accumulate and when deficits occur the government then has to step in to bridge that shortfall. This is a high public interest matter which impacts the citizenry. Admittedly these can occur under an accruals basis of reporting as well. However, under accruals accounting, it can be captured and dealt with earlier rather than later.</p> <p>b. In addition, liabilities which are not disclosed or not required to be disclosed or consolidated, escape the attention of the public and amounts are borrowed with little transparency on the long term financial impact. Statutory bodies and other public organizations when they borrow on their own, without consolidation, the central government is not aware, their Parliaments are not aware and the public is not aware. Examples are clearly shown in Greece and Spain about the pitfalls of the cash basis of accounting.</p> <p>c. No requirement to report Accounts Receivables or Arrears, leaves it open to the Governments, not to focus on collection of funds that are owed to the Government and impacts much needed revenue.</p> <p>d. When governments have liabilities which are not required to be disclosed, they can sell these liabilities at heavy discounts to associates who in turn make money on it. E.g. mortgages on houses when repossessed can be sold at a significantly lower cost (when the value is much higher) and there is no requirement under the cash basis of accounting to report these transactions. It means therefore that a \$1 million house can be sold for \$100,000 and the record will show only the cash exchange but not the loss. No requirement to report these things result in a less than accurate account of the substance of the transaction. It impacts significantly the “substance over form” argument of transactions under the CboA.</p> <p>e. In countries where the key assets are its land, these can be sold off for any amount and while the cash is recorded, the true value of the land is not known. This encourages corruption and there are examples where these kinds of transactions have occurred where lands are sold at significantly discounted rates. Again true values are not reflected.</p> <p>f. Some governments grant non-cash concessions or tax breaks to entities interested in investing in their economies. This is giving up a benefit that would have been collected had the tax breaks not been allowed. This is used as a mechanism to reward companies who may have connections with senior government officials. This concession gives public resources away without properly accounting or disclosing it.</p> <p>Recommendation:</p> <p>If consolidation is to be encouraged rather than mandatory, more items in the encouraged parts should at least be moved into the required Part 1 of the Cash Basis of Accounting. In particular assets, liabilities, contingent liabilities, arrears, pensions or similar types of transactions. For example a materiality amount should be set for disclosure and/or accounting e.g. non-cash economic transactions over \$1million or as the case may be.</p>	<p>the Board’s view is that the purpose of ED 61 is to establish a clear and achievable path to adoption of the accrual IPSAS.</p> <p>The relocation of items to Part 2 as encouragements rather than mandatory disclosures is a step towards this achievable path, because the requirements identified in ED 61, i.e., consolidation, external assistance and payments by third parties were seen by many as obstacles to the adoption of the standard.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>The Cash Basis of Accounting mandatory requirements needs to be aligned to account for Cash AND MATERIAL NON-CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS OR PUBLIC RESOURCES that are bartered in exchange for other benefits. These non-cash transactions are used as areas for corruption and inhibits transparency and accountability.</p>	
03	E	<p>The respondent did not provide any comments on the premise that the Swiss public entity no longer reports on cash basis.</p>	
04	A	<p>1. Consolidation</p> <p>We note that one of the major changes proposed is to make consolidation an optional ‘Part 2’ rather than a mandatory ‘Part 1’ requirement (‘old’ section 1.6 becomes ‘new’ 2.1.33 to 2.1.56). Our experience is that one of the major areas of difficulty in fully applying the Cash-Basis Standard is indeed that of consolidation. The proposed changes therefore are broadly very welcome and should help with full application and implementation of the Standard far more easily. Those seeking to make the transition will now have longer to do so and given the challenges they often face in successfully consolidating all relevant entities this is to be welcomed.</p> <p>That said, we would suggest that consideration be given to making the listing of all controlled entities as a Part 1 requirement. Although there may be difficulties in some instances in identifying whether or not an entity is controlled this should theoretically be a much simpler requirement than actually accounting for them on a consolidated basis. If consolidation is not actually taking place, an explanatory disclosure could be added to the list of controlled entities to explain why this is so.</p> <p>The virtue of this approach would be that it means that the issue of consolidation, which remains in accounting and reporting terms very important, does not become invisible. Otherwise there is a risk that it is permanently off the agenda. Further, the reader does not really have any idea at all of how great the discrepancy due to non-consolidation is without at least an indication of who should be being consolidated in the first instance. A listing of controlled entities with an explanation of the reasons for non-consolidation should help in this respect.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposals re consolidated financial statements.</p> <p>However, they suggest that entities should provide a list of controlled entities as a requirement in Part 1.</p> <p>Staff consider that this may have some merit.</p>
05	A	<p><u>Consolidation</u></p> <p>a. Nigeria like most other developing economies experienced the problem of technical capacity by reporting activities to collect and process necessary data for the preparation of consolidated financial statements on timely basis to meet the reporting deadlines. Therefore, the removal of this requirement will assist them in the preparation of Cash Basis IPSAS pending their transitioning to Accrual IPSAS.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>b. Consolidation problem for public sector on cash basis is one of the major reasons why Nigeria is in support of the proposed changes in this ED because at a point in time, it was difficult for PSEs to consolidate their accounts due to the gaps identified in the background section.</p> <p>c. ANAN agrees with the IPSASB's approach to remove the requirements that controlling entities should prepare consolidated financial statements from Part 1 of the standards and recast as encouragement in Part 2 of the standards. This is because jurisdictional experience have proved that a transitional period of 3 to 5 years as an alternative approach cannot assist in overcoming the obstacles with consolidation as identified in many jurisdictions. However, ANAN will still wish that a time line be imposed in order to avoid open ended permission.</p>	<p>Respondent suggests to impose a timeline for mandatory disclosure on consolidation.</p> <p>Staff recommends no action in regards to imposing a timeline at this stage.</p>
06	C	<p>The benefits of accruals accounting over cash accounting in the public sector have been well documented. We note that one of the objectives of ED 61 is to clarify that the role of the Cash Basis IPSAS is to act as a stepping stone to full adoption of accruals basis IPSAS, rather than being an end in itself, and support this approach. However, ED 61 simplifies the Cash Basis IPSAS by not requiring controlling entities to prepare consolidated financial statements [emphasis added] and by no longer requiring disclosure of information about external assistance and third party payments. These important accounting principles and disclosures will be merely encouraged.</p> <p>We do not agree with these proposals. We acknowledge that very few countries (if any) have achieved full compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS in its current form. The reasons advanced for non-compliance tend to be a lack of resources and capacity, as well as an unwillingness to consolidate all controlled entities that extend beyond the General Government Sector (GGS) or budget boundary. We accept that for a standard to be relevant, high quality implementation has to be within the capacity of potential users of the standard, and that IPSASB is seeking to balance the benefits of wider adoption of the cash basis standard and the usefulness of the resultant IPSAS compliant financial statements. But in our view these arguments are not sustainable in the long run.</p>	<p>The constituent disagrees with the proposals.</p> <p>But acknowledges that a lack of resources and capacity can be a reason for non-compliance.</p>
07	A	<p>CIPFA agrees with the proposed changes.</p> <p>In our view, the proposed amended IPSAS will be significantly more straightforward to implement for governments and entities with limited capacity. It may therefore be beneficial in promoting the use of the Cash Basis IPSAS and improving reporting by these stakeholders in public sector financial reporting.</p> <p>For public sector accounts preparers with greater capacity, it will provide a better basis for them to</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide encouraged disclosures which enhance the cash basis information - Provide information which will be useful as preparation for a later transition to accrual basis reporting - Take a balanced decision on whether to make enhancements to cash basis financial reporting, or to prioritise the development of accrual basis reporting. <p>As regards the position of the UK jurisdiction in which CIPFA primarily operates, we would note that all financial reporting is now accrual based. However, reflecting on UK experience in developing consolidated reporting, this was a substantial task, particularly at whole of government level, and one which made better sense after the successful transition to accrual basis reporting. This reinforces our support for the proposal to remove the Part 1 requirements for consolidated financial statements, and reframe these as encouragements in Part 2, together with additional encouragements to develop coherent grouped reporting.</p>	
08	A	<p>We support the proposed changes subject to the comments below. These changes will make the Cash Basis standard feasible for implementation by almost all count[r]ies. This in turn will result in many more countries making a sustained effort to improve their accounting systems and financial reporting to enable compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>Part 2: Encouraged additional disclosures</p> <p>We support the concept of Part 2 of the standard because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It enables countries moving to accrual accounting to continue to prepare IPSAS compliant financial statements whilst they provide an increasing range of accrual information in a phased transition to full accrual. 2. Where countries are unable or unwilling to move to full accrual, they can provide in the notes financial information, beyond that required to comply with Part 1, so as to meet specific country requirements and still remain IPSAS compliant. 	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>
09	A	<p>Proposed changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS</p> <p>We acknowledge that the requirements for preparation of consolidated financial statements, disclosure of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties have been identified by many jurisdictions as major practical obstacles to full adoption of the IPSAS. As a consequence the IPSASB recommends that they be recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>Relocating consolidations to Part 2 encouraged disclosures</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>Controlling entities prepare and present consolidated financial statements that consolidate controlled entities. Some of the concerns that we have identified is the failure of jurisdictions to identify controlled entities, eliminate intercompany transactions and consolidate public sector entities that report on a different framework to central government, such as International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).</p> <p>Therefore, we do agree with the proposal to relocate the requirements to consolidate to the encouraged disclosures of the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>However, we are concerned that the financial statements will not provide an accurate and complete picture of the cash receipts, payments and balances of the whole government on a consolidated level.</p>	<p>But is concerned that the financial statements will not provide an accurate and complete picture of cash receipts, payments and balances at the Whole of Government level.</p>
10	E	<p>The proposed amendments in this Exposure Draft are a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements.</p> <p>However, it is in my opinion that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) More awareness should be created amount the targeted audience (public sector entities) (ii) Intensive trainings for the preparers of financial statements and other relevant stakeholder is needed than ever before 	<p>Respondent did not make a clear indication as to whether the proposals were supported or not</p>
11	A	<p>The Council agreed with the proposal to move part 1 of the current Cash Basis IPSAS's requirements as regards preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosures of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties, to part 2.</p> <p>The Council further agreed that, these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragement in part 2 of the proposed cash basis IPSAS which will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosures of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties.</p> <p>However, if proposed standard is to be retained in its current form care must be taken to ensure that redrafted encourage disclosures in part 2 is recast and worded in a manner that will not be used by public sector entities especially those in developing countries to avoid consolidation of certain entities and avoiding disclosures regarding external assistance and payments made by third parties. The Council suggests the word "encouraged" should be replaced with "preferred".</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>The removal of these current requirements, which have been identified as the major obstacles to the adoption of Cash Basis IPSAS, will enhance the adoption of the standard by public sector entities, particularly those in the developing countries across the world.</p>	
12	A	<p>1. PASAI agrees and supports the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in the Exposure Draft.</p> <p>2. PASAI welcome the proposed changes as that will motivate the related public sector entity in our member countries to collect necessary information from third parties. Also seven of our member countries are still preparing their financial statement using Cash Basis IPSAS and Modified Cash Basis so the proposed changes will be beneficial for them.</p> <p>12. We are particularly in support of and welcome the changes to the following paragraphs based on the description of our Pacific region above:</p> <p>a) Amendments to : 1.6 – Consolidated Financial statements</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>
13	C	<p>4. Financial statements that exclude controlled entities are likely to be misleading. An important lesson learnt from the sovereign debt crisis is that governments tend to maintain a range of agencies, state-owned enterprises and special purpose vehicles that obfuscate the financial position and performance of the economic entity as a whole. Substantial liabilities and cash outflows may be hiding in these controlled entities. Allowing the reporting entity to exclude controlled entities from IPSAS compliant financial statements carries the risk that users of the financial statements will draw the wrong conclusions. One of the lessons learnt from the sovereign debt crisis is that government debt and related cash outflows tend to be understated if financial statements are not prepared on a consolidated basis.</p> <p>5. Financial statements that exclude controlled entities do not meet the qualitative characteristics of financial information, because they are neither complete nor comparable. Paragraph 1.3.27 of the proposed Cash-basis IPSAS states:</p> <p>“General purpose financial statements shall present information that is:</p> <p>(c)(i)A faithful representation of the cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances of the entity and the other information disclosed in the financial statements in that it is:</p> <p>(i) Complete; [...]</p> <p>(d) Comparable”</p> <p>Financial statements that exclude controlled entities are not complete because cash inflows and outflows ultimately controlled by the entity (directly or indirectly) are not recognized in the statement of cash receipts and payments. Financial statements that exclude controlled entities are not comparable because one government</p>	<p>The constituent disagrees (strongly) about the proposal to move the requirement for Consolidated Financial Statements from Part 1 to Part 2.</p> <p>Reasons given include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Financial statements that exclude controlled entities are likely to be misleading;

	<p>may have corporatized its road agency, while still holding all its shares, and another government operates its road infrastructure as an integral part of its Department of Transport. The financial statements of those two governments will look very different even though the economic reality of the two arrangements is the same.</p> <p>6. The Basis for Conclusions (BC) of the draft Standard fails to explain why the IPSASB concluded that the objectives of government financial reporting (accountability and improved decision-making) can be achieved with financial statements that exclude controlled entities. We are of the opinion that financial statements that exclude controlled entities are not useful in holding a government accountable because they exclude information about significant government-controlled cash flows. We are also of the opinion that these financial statements do not contribute to improved decision-making because they are potentially misleading.</p> <p>7. The draft Standard allows the reporting entity to include or exclude controlled entities at will, causing the reporting entity under the Cash-basis IPSAS to be nebulous. Paragraph 1.1.4 “A reporting entity is an individual entity that presents financial statements or, where a controlling entity elects to present group financial statements, a reporting entity may comprise a controlling entity and one or more controlled entities that present financial statements as if they are a single entity.” In our opinion, leaving the composition of the reporting entity at the discretion of the reporting entity facilitates manipulation of the financial information presented by including entities that look good and excluding entities that look bad. Using the word group in this context may be confusing to the users of the financial statements because IFRS defines a group as ‘a parent and its subsidiaries’, a concept similar to the economic entity under IPSAS. We therefore think that the word group should be removed from the Cash-basis IPSAS paragraph 1.4.23 which requires the reporting entity to disclose “whether the financial statements cover an individual entity or a group of entities”.</p> <p>8. If the IPSASB goes ahead and allows the reporting entity to draw its own boundaries, which we do not recommend, these financial statements should not be labeled ‘IPSAS financial statements’. At best these should be labeled ‘transitional IPSAS financial statements’ (similar to IPSAS 33 First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSASs), ‘separate financial statements’ (similar to IPSAS 34 Separate Financial Statements) or ‘standalone IPSAS financial statements’. The label ‘transitional IPSAS financial statements’ should be allowed for a limited period only, e.g. three years.</p> <p>9. By removing the consolidation requirement from the Cash-basis IPSAS, the intermediate step from current accounting practices of many countries towards the Cash-basis IPSAS becomes tiny and the subsequent step from the Cash-basis IPSAS towards the full accrual IPSAS becomes huge. This may entice governments to quickly become ‘IPSAS compliant’ by preparing financial statements in accordance with the stripped Cash-basis IPSAS, and stop right there, since the steps towards accrual accounting IPSAS is out of reach. For the Cash-basis IPSAS to be a credible step towards accrual IPSAS it should still be a significant step on the long and winding road towards compliance with the full suite of accrual IPSAS standards.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FS won’t meet the QC’s because they will not be complete – contravenes paragraph 1.3.27 of the CB IPSAS • The Basis fails to explain how the objectives of government financial reporting can be achieved with financial statements that exclude controlled entities • The concept of reporting entity is not clear and left to the discretion of the entity • The step to accrual accounting becomes greater <p>Constituent suggests that unconsolidated financial statements should not be labeled</p>
--	---	---

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
			<p>IPSAS financial statements but something along the lines of 'transitional financial statements' – staff thinks this suggestion has some merit.</p>
14	A	<p>The Institute supports the Boards decision to revise the Cash Basis IPSAS for ease of adoption while also simplifying and transferring to part II of the standards the current requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosures of information about external assistance and third party payments.</p> <p>We support the proposed changes as it will ease the adoption of IPSAS Cash Basis.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>
15	A	<p>Yes I agree with this ED except that related to adopt the accrual basis. The accrual basis of accounting must be support by subjective matter for example: depreciation method.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p> <p>The respondent disagrees (strongly) with the use of accrual accounting by governments.</p>
16	A	<p>We fully agree with the proposed amendments to remove the requirement to prepare consolidated financial statements (under cash basis IPSAS) and for the proposal for these to be relocated in the encouragements section of the standard.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>This is a pragmatic solution and removes a significant barrier to adopting the cash basis IPSAS. Those countries that are on the first rung of improving accountability and providing greater transparency in public sector expenditure, by implementing the cash basis IPSAS, will appreciate the fact that a significant barrier has been removed and feel less daunted by the challenge of practical implementation of IPSASs.</p> <p>In our research concerns have been expressed by some countries that are on the path to implementing IPSASs as to the huge cost caused by complexity. This proposed change will help to address these concerns by clearly advocating a staged approach to implementing IPSASs; which in turn is important in helping to both recognise achievements of those that have implemented cash basis IPSAS and ensure continued commitment by politicians and public sector leaders as they realise benefits sooner.</p> <p>This fits in with the overarching strategic aim to encourage eventual transition to implementing the accruals based IPSASs. This has to be the real prize as enhanced, consistent and comparable financial reporting information is provided to improve public financial management.</p> <p>The option to make the requirement to prepare consolidated financial statements as an encouragement allows flexibility. Some jurisdictions that have already implemented the cash basis IPSAS and so have prepared consolidated financial statements will not need to amend their financial statements. Other jurisdictions that are confident that they can achieve consolidation are given the option to do so.</p>	<p>financial statements.</p>
17	A	<p>The changes proposed in the exposure draft would help to circumvent the practical issues involved, especially in consolidation, for example difficulties in identifying all controlled entities at reporting date, inconsistencies and differences in basis of reporting for public sector entities; and the availability and accessibility to required data for timely reporting.</p> <p>In this regard, the Institute agrees to the proposed changes.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p>
18	A	<p>a) We agree with the proposed removal of the requirement to present consolidated financial statements. However, we recommend <u>mandatory disclosures about controlled entities</u> – including basic quantitative and qualitative information about each of the significant entities that would be otherwise consolidated.</p> <p>...</p> <p>a) Consolidation of all controlled entities is a fundamental concept of financial reporting because consolidated financial statements present the entire financial position and results of operations of a parent (controlling entity) and subsidiaries (controlled entities) as if the individual entities were a single entity. Removing the consolidation requirement might result in a public sector entity not reporting all cash under their control, i.e., cash that the entity can use for the achievement of its own objectives or otherwise benefit from.</p>	<p>The respondent agrees with the proposal re consolidated financial statements.</p> <p>But is concerned about the potential loss of information.</p>

Staff summary of responses to Exposure Draft 61, *Cash Basis IPSAS*
IPSASB Meeting (September 2017)

R#	C #	RESPONDENT COMMENTS Specific Matter for Comment 1 – Re Consolidated Financial Statements	STAFF COMMENTS
		However, considering the current low adoption rate of Cash Basis IPSAS and the fact that there are a significant number of public sector entities without the capacity to adopt the accrual accounting in the near term, the World Bank Group believes that the expected benefits from the proposed exemption from consolidation outweigh the above mentioned conceptual shortcomings.	

Specific Matter for Comment 1 - re Disclosure of information about external assistance

The IPSASB proposes to remove from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the ... and the disclosure of information about external assistance ... The IPSASB proposes that these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements ...

Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

Summary of Responses to Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance

STAFF ASSESSMENT OF RESPONSES RECEIVED: These are staff views and do not necessarily reflect the views of IPSASB Members

CATEGORY (C #)	RESPONDENTS (R #)	TOTAL
A – AGREE	07, 08, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17	9
B – PARTIALLY AGREE	05	1
C – DISAGREE	01, 04, 06, 18	4
D – RESPONSE NOT CLEAR	09	1
SUB-TOTAL OF THOSE PROVIDING COMMENTS		15
E – DID NOT COMMENT	02, 03, 10	3
TOTAL RESPONDENTS		18

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
01	C	<p>(2) On the contrary appropriate <i>information on external assistance</i> is a major issue for most of the developing countries using the Cash IPSAS and moreover, among the stakeholders, for all donors, which are very concerned about extensive and accurate accounting information on all grants and loans they provide. So disclosure of these pieces of information should remain an authoritative requirement in Part 1.</p>	<p>Respondent disagrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p> <p>On the basis that such information is very important to donors and stakeholders who demand extensive and accurate accounting information on the grants and loans they provide to developing countries.</p>
02	E	<p>The respondent did not provide any specific comments regarding disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	
03	E	<p>The respondent did not provide any comments on the premise that the Swiss public entity no longer reports on cash basis.</p>	
04	C	<p>4. External Assistance and third-party payments</p> <p>Moving the requirements regarding much of the accounting for external assistance and third-party payments (apart from Single Treasury Accounts) to Part 2 rather than Part 1 looks on the surface as if it is also a way of making compliance with the Cash Basis Standard a far more straightforward aim for entities/countries to work for. In practical terms, it undoubtedly will as this is a significant problem area in many cases at the moment.</p>	<p>Respondent disagrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>What is more difficult to explain away is why it is currently so difficult. Much of the information required is readily available to the donors who provide external assistance; indeed, they need much of the information required for their own internal reporting purposes, so not a lot extra is required to include the information they are already collecting in the financial statements of beneficiaries.</p> <p>What appears to be lacking is not so much the information itself but more a coordination process that shares such information, which may often be as much a failing on the part of the donor as on that of the beneficiary. This is often it would seem a result of poor practice rather than any great technical difficulty. As such, this proposed simplification can be contrasted with that concerning consolidation where there are many genuine technical reasons for such a move to defer the process to Part 2; different reporting frameworks, shortage of accounting capacity in the public sector for example.</p> <p>It should also be borne in mind that the information on external assistance is extremely important for understanding the full picture of the economic position in developing countries. Indeed, it seems somewhat ironic that whilst many donors encourage greater disclosure of fiscal information and 'off budget' items particularly, the proposed revision to the Standard regarding external assistance seems to be going the other way. As such the reality of the sustainability or otherwise of an entity's/country's finances is likely to be less transparent as a result and this should in our view be avoided. We therefore think that this provision is contradictory to other changes in the Public Financial Management environment more widely and would suggest that this proposed change should therefore be removed.</p>	
05	B	<p><u>External Assistance</u></p> <p>ANAN agrees with the proposal that the amount of external non-cash assistance received should be recast in Part 2 as an item encouraged to be disclosed while disclosure of all external assistance received in cash should continue to be a requirement to form an embodiment of Part 1 compulsory disclosure in the financial statements to engender openness and transparency.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees that disclosure of information on external assistance for non-cash payments should be voluntary but cash payments should be mandatory.</p>
06	C	<p>The benefits of accruals accounting over cash accounting in the public sector have been well documented. We note that one of the objectives of ED 61 is to clarify that the role of the Cash Basis IPSAS is to act as a stepping stone to full adoption of accruals basis IPSAS, rather than being an end in itself, and support this approach. However, ED 61 simplifies the Cash Basis IPSAS by not requiring controlling entities to prepare consolidated</p>	<p>Respondent disagrees with the proposal re disclosure of</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>financial statements and by no longer requiring disclosure of information about external assistance [emphasis added] and third party payments. These important accounting principles and disclosures will be merely encouraged.</p> <p>We do not agree with these proposals. We acknowledge that very few countries (if any) have achieved full compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS in its current form. The reasons advanced for non-compliance tend to be a lack of resources and capacity, as well as an unwillingness to consolidate all controlled entities that extend beyond the General Government Sector (GGS) or budget boundary. We accept that for a standard to be relevant, high quality implementation has to be within the capacity of potential users of the standard, and that IPSASB is seeking to balance the benefits of wider adoption of the cash basis standard and the usefulness of the resultant IPSAS compliant financial statements. But in our view these arguments are not sustainable in the long run.</p>	<p>information about external assistance.</p>
07	A	<p>CIPFA agrees with the proposed changes.</p> <p>In our view, the proposed amended IPSAS will be significantly more straightforward to implement for governments and entities with limited capacity. It may therefore be beneficial in promoting the use of the Cash Basis IPSAS and improving reporting by these stakeholders in public sector financial reporting.</p> <p>For public sector accounts preparers with greater capacity, it will provide a better basis for them to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide encouraged disclosures which enhance the cash basis information - Provide information which will be useful as preparation for a later transition to accrual basis reporting - Take a balanced decision on whether to make enhancements to cash basis financial reporting, or to prioritise the development of accrual basis reporting. 	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>
08	A	<p>We support the proposed changes subject to the comments below. These changes will make the Cash Basis standard feasible for implementation by almost all count[r]ies. This in turn will result in many more countries making a sustained effort to improve their accounting systems and financial reporting to enable compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>Part 2: Encouraged additional disclosures</p> <p>We support the concept of Part 2 of the standard because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It enables countries moving to accrual accounting to continue to prepare IPSAS compliant financial statements whilst they provide an increasing range of accrual information in a phased transition to full accrual. 	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>2. Where countries are unable or unwilling to move to full accrual, they can provide in the notes financial information, beyond that required to comply with Part 1, so as to meet specific country requirements and still remain IPSAS compliant.</p>	
09	D	<p>Proposed changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS</p> <p>We acknowledge that the requirements for preparation of consolidated financial statements, disclosure of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties have been identified by many jurisdictions as major practical obstacles to full adoption of the IPSAS. As a consequence the IPSASB recommends that they be recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>Relocating external assistance and third party payments to Part 2 encouraged disclosures.</p> <p>Currently, reporting entities disclose in a separate column, payments made by third parties and external assistance received in the statement of cash receipts and payments. The Cash Basis IPSAS proposes that these be relocated to Part 2 encouraged disclosures.</p> <p>Whilst we appreciate that the recipients of external assistance and third party payments usually do not have all relevant information on the external assistance and third party payments readily available at reporting date, we are concerned that relocating this requirement to Part 2 as encouraged disclosures, will undermine transparency and accountability as the donors will not be able to determine how their assistance was utilised by the recipients.</p>	<p>The respondents answer is not clear whether they agree or disagree with the proposal to relocate disclosure of information on external assistance.</p> <p>The cover letter states that they are overall supportive of the proposals but on this particular proposal no clear statement has been made.</p>
10	E	<p>The proposed amendments in this Exposure Draft are a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements.</p> <p>However, it is in my opinion that:</p> <p>(iii) More awareness should be created amount the targeted audience (public sector entities)</p> <p>(iv) Intensive trainings for the preparers of financial statements and other relevant stakeholder is needed than ever before</p>	<p>Respondent did not make a clear indication as to whether the proposals were supported or not</p>
11	A	<p>The Council agreed with the proposal to move part 1 of the current Cash Basis IPSAS's requirements as regards preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosures of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties, to part 2.</p> <p>The Council further agreed that, these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragement in part 2 of the proposed cash basis IPSAS which will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>statements and the disclosures of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties.</p> <p>However, if proposed standard is to be retained in its current form care must be taken to ensure that redrafted encourage disclosures in part 2 is recast and worded in a manner that will not be used by public sector entities especially those in developing countries to avoid consolidation of certain entities and avoiding disclosures regarding external assistance and payments made by third parties. The Council suggests the word “encouraged” should be replaced with “preferred”.</p> <p>The removal of these current requirements, which have been identified as the major obstacles to the adoption of Cash Basis IPSAS, will enhance the adoption of the standard by public sector entities, particularly those in the developing countries across the world.</p>	<p>external assistance.</p>
12	A	<p>1. PASAI agrees and supports the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in the Exposure Draft.</p> <p>...</p> <p>3. The external assistance and payments made by third parties are usually beyond the control of the reporting entity as the reporting of such payments may be delayed or not forthcoming and therefore verification of such payments can be quite challenging. Because this is currently a mandatory requirement, when this is the case, the reporting entity will not comply with IPSAS because they were not able to verify such payments and therefore these payments will not be disclosed. It would be good if IPSAS could provide specific requirements for the documentation and reporting of those third parties transactions.</p> <p>4. This can be a point of disagreement between the reporting entity and the auditor. The role of Supreme Audit Institutions (SAIs) is to enhance the accountability and transparency of public funds Auditors by ensuring that government financial statements comply with the requirements of IPSAS (cash).</p> <p>5. The proposed changes to the standard will assist in resolving any disagreement and allow flexibility where disclosure is not possible because of the inability to verify such payments. We understand that in our developing countries, due to the lack of capacity, resources and knowledge and the size of these countries, cash accounting was relevant.</p> <p>12. We are particularly in support of and welcome the changes to the following paragraphs based on the description of our Pacific region above:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(c) Paragraph 1.3.18 (external assistance disclosure)</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
13	A	<p>All requirements in the Cash-basis IPSAS that are not also requirements in the accrual suite of IPSAS standards should be removed. This is a logical consequence of the acknowledgment that the Cash-basis IPSAS is an intermediate step towards the full set of accrual IPSAS standards. We therefore agree with the removal of the requirement to disclose payments by third parties on behalf of the entity (1.3.24) and the requirements relating to recipients of external assistance (1.10), as these requirements do not appear in the accrual-basis IPSAS standards.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>
14	A	<p>The Institute supports the Boards decision to revise the Cash Basis IPSAS for ease of adoption while also simplifying and transferring to part II of the standards the current requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosures of information about external assistance and third party payments.</p> <p>We support the proposed changes as it will ease the adoption of IPSAS Cash Basis.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>
15	A	<p>Yes I agree with this ED except that related to adopt the accrual basis. The accrual basis of accounting must be support by subjective matter for example: depreciation method.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p> <p>The respondent disagrees (strongly) with the use of accrual accounting by governments.</p>
16	A	<p>We agree with the proposed amendments set out in Exposure Draft 61 relating to cash basis IPSAS</p> <p>...</p> <p>Linked to the above the proposal to remove the mandatory disclosure of certain information about external and other assistance [emphasis added] and payments made by third parties and to make this an</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>encouragement would prima facie seem to be moving away from enhanced transparency and accountability. This may be a key requirement from donors and other funding bodies supporting public expenditure.</p> <p>However, the disclosures required under the cash basis IPSAS were more onerous than the equivalent accrual requirements. Therefore the proposed amendment to this disclosure is sensible.</p> <p>Again allowing the option [ie encouraging the provision of this information] will give control back to jurisdictions to determine whether they are able and wish to provide disclosures.</p> <p>Hopefully longer term this will lead to greater adoption of IPSASs, starting with cash and eventually full accrual basis IPSAS.</p>	<p>external assistance.</p> <p>But notes that it may appear to be moving away from enhanced transparency and accountability.</p>
17	A	<p>The changes proposed in the exposure draft would help to circumvent the practical issues involved, especially in consolidation, for example difficulties in identifying all controlled entities at reporting date, inconsistencies and differences in basis of reporting for public sector entities; and the availability and accessibility to required data for timely reporting.</p> <p>In this regard, the Institute agrees to the proposed changes.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>
18	C	<p>b) We do not support the proposed removal of the requirement to disclose third party payments by parties outside the economic entity.</p> <p>...</p> <p>b) Removing the requirement to disclose external assistance and payments made by third parties will likely result in public sector entities not disclosing significant benefits received, thus potentially depriving donors and others of useful information. The issue of external assistance is likely to be especially relevant to countries facing major institutional capacity constraints, for which cash-basis public-sector accounting/reporting is the only realistic goal in the foreseeable future. In those countries, <u>disclosures on external assistance are essential to provide transparency, promote the principle of “open government” and uphold the citizens’ right to information.</u></p> <p>We recognize that these important disclosures place a significant burden on public sector entities and that the development community need to continue supporting countries in their efforts to build stronger systems of financial management reporting.</p>	<p>Respondent disagrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about external assistance.</p>

Specific Matter for Comment 1 - re disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties

The IPSASB proposes to remove from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the ...disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties. The IPSASB proposes that these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements ...

Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

Summary of Responses to Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties

STAFF ASSESSMENT OF RESPONSES RECEIVED: These are staff views and do not necessarily reflect the views of IPSASB Members

CATEGORY (C #)	RESPONDENTS (R #)	TOTAL
A – AGREE	05, 07, 08, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17	10
B – PARTIALLY AGREE		0
C – DISAGREE	04, 06	2
D – RESPONSE NOT CLEAR	01, 09, 18	3
SUB-TOTAL OF THOSE PROVIDING COMMENTS		15
E – DID NOT COMMENT	02, 03, 10	3
TOTAL RESPONDENTS		18

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
01	D	<p>However, for the sake of clarity, it doesn't seem advisable to maintain as a separate column in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments the payments by third parties, as in the current version of the Standard. The information needed should appear in one or several notes and tables with all explanations needed by the stakeholders.</p>	<p>It is unclear whether the respondent supports the relocation of payments by third parties to Part 2, although the respondent suggests that the disclosure should be in notes explaining the nature of these third party payments.</p>
02	E	<p>The respondent did not provide any specific comments regarding disclosure of information about external assistance</p>	
03	E	<p>The respondent did not provide any comments on the premise that the Swiss public entity no longer reports on cash basis.</p>	
04	C	<p>External Assistance and third-party payments</p> <p>Moving the requirements regarding much of the accounting for external assistance and third-party payments (apart from Single Treasury Accounts) to Part 2 rather than Part 1 looks on the surface as if it is also a way of making compliance with the Cash Basis Standard a far more straightforward aim for entities/countries to work for. In practical terms, it undoubtedly will as this is a significant problem area in many cases at the moment.</p> <p>What is more difficult to explain away is why it is currently so difficult. Much of the information required is readily available to the donors who provide external assistance; indeed, they need much of the information required for their own internal reporting purposes, so not a lot extra is required to include the information they are already collecting in the financial statements of beneficiaries.</p> <p>What appears to be lacking is not so much the information itself but more a coordination process that shares such information, which may often be as much a failing on the part of the donor as on that of the beneficiary.</p>	<p>Respondent disagrees with the proposal to relocate disclosure of information on third-party payments because it is contrary to Public Financial Management</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>This is often it would seem a result of poor practice rather than any great technical difficulty. As such, this proposed simplification can be contrasted with that concerning consolidation where there are many genuine technical reasons for such a move to defer the process to Part 2; different reporting frameworks, shortage of accounting capacity in the public sector for example.</p> <p>It should also be borne in mind that the information on external assistance is extremely important for understanding the full picture of the economic position in developing countries. Indeed, it seems somewhat ironic that whilst many donors encourage greater disclosure of fiscal information and 'off budget' items particularly, the proposed revision to the Standard regarding external assistance seems to be going the other way. As such the reality of the sustainability or otherwise of an entity's/country's finances is likely to be less transparent as a result and this should in our view be avoided. We therefore think that this provision is contradictory to other changes in the Public Financial Management environment more widely and would suggest that this proposed change should therefore be removed.</p>	
05	A	<p><u>Third Party Payment</u></p> <p>In Nigeria jurisdiction, Treasury Single Account (TSA) is operated in the same way that banks operate customers account whereby payment made on behalf of Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs) through the TSA are reflected in the concerned MDAs accounts as either a disbursement or a receipt. It usually assumed that MDAs would control the cash inflows, outflows and balances in their accounts. However, they do have limited control over the accounts. This arrangement confirms that payments made on behalf of MDAs through Treasury Single Account should not be recorded as third party payment. It is on this basis, that ANAN agrees with the proposal in the ED to include additional information in respect of treasury single account arrangement to reflect the fact that such arrangement could not give rise to third party payment.</p>	Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments
06	C	<p>The benefits of accruals accounting over cash accounting in the public sector have been well documented. We note that one of the objectives of ED 61 is to clarify that the role of the Cash Basis IPSAS is to act as a stepping stone to full adoption of accruals basis IPSAS, rather than being an end in itself, and support this approach. However, ED 61 simplifies the Cash Basis IPSAS by not requiring controlling entities to prepare consolidated financial statements and by no longer requiring disclosure of information about external assistance and third party payments. These important accounting principles and disclosures will be merely encouraged.</p> <p>We do not agree with these proposals. We acknowledge that very few countries (if any) have achieved full compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS in its current form. The reasons advanced for non-compliance tend to be a lack of resources and capacity, as well as an unwillingness to consolidate all controlled entities that extend beyond the General Government Sector (GGS) or budget boundary. We accept that for a standard to be relevant, high quality implementation has to be within the capacity of potential users of the standard, and that IPSASB is seeking to balance the benefits of wider adoption of the cash basis standard and the usefulness of</p>	Respondent disagrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>the resultant IPSAS compliant financial statements. But in our view these arguments are not sustainable in the long run.</p>	
07	A	<p>CIPFA agrees with the proposed changes.</p> <p>In our view, the proposed amended IPSAS will be significantly more straightforward to implement for governments and entities with limited capacity. It may therefore be beneficial in promoting the use of the Cash Basis IPSAS and improving reporting by these stakeholders in public sector financial reporting.</p> <p>For public sector accounts preparers with greater capacity, it will provide a better basis for them to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide encouraged disclosures which enhance the cash basis information - Provide information which will be useful as preparation for a later transition to accrual basis reporting - Take a balanced decision on whether to make enhancements to cash basis financial reporting, or to prioritise the development of accrual basis reporting. 	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p>
08	A	<p>We support the proposed changes subject to the comments below. These changes will make the Cash Basis standard feasible for implementation by almost all count[r]ies. This in turn will result in many more countries making a sustained effort to improve their accounting systems and financial reporting to enable compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>Part 2: Encouraged additional disclosures</p> <p>We support the concept of Part 2 of the standard because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It enables countries moving to accrual accounting to continue to prepare IPSAS compliant financial statements whilst they provide an increasing range of accrual information in a phased transition to full accrual. 2. Where countries are unable or unwilling to move to full accrual, they can provide in the notes financial information, beyond that required to comply with Part 1, so as to meet specific country requirements and still remain IPSAS compliant. 	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p>
09	D	<p>Proposed changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS</p> <p>We acknowledge that the requirements for preparation of consolidated financial statements, disclosure of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties have been identified by many</p>	<p>The respondents answer is not clear whether they agree or disagree with the proposal to</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>jurisdictions as major practical obstacles to full adoption of the IPSAS. As a consequence the IPSASB recommends that they be recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>Relocating external assistance and third party payments to Part 2 encouraged disclosures.</p> <p>Currently, reporting entities disclose in a separate column, payments made by third parties and external assistance received in the statement of cash receipts and payments. The Cash Basis IPSAS proposes that these be relocated to Part 2 encouraged disclosures.</p> <p>Whilst we appreciate that the recipients of external assistance and third party payments usually do not have all relevant information on the external assistance and third party payments readily available at reporting date, we are concerned that relocating this requirement to Part 2 as encouraged disclosures, will undermine transparency and accountability as the donors will not be able to determine how their assistance was utilised by the recipients.</p>	<p>relocate disclosure of information third-party payments and assistance.</p> <p>The cover letter states that they are overall supportive of the proposals but on this particular proposal no clear statement has been made.</p>
10	E	<p>The proposed amendments in this Exposure Draft are a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements.</p> <p>However, it is in my opinion that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (v) More awareness should be created amount the targeted audience (public sector entities) (vi) Intensive trainings for the preparers of financial statements and other relevant stakeholder is needed than ever before 	<p>Respondent did not make a clear indication as to whether the proposals were supported or not</p>
11	A	<p>The Council agreed with the proposal to move part 1 of the current Cash Basis IPSAS’s requirements as regards preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosures of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties, to part 2.</p> <p>The Council further agreed that, these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragement in part 2 of the proposed cash basis IPSAS which will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosures of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties.</p> <p>However, if proposed standard is to be retained in its current form care must be taken to ensure that redrafted encourage disclosures in part 2 is recast and worded in a manner that will not be used by public sector entities especially those in developing countries to avoid consolidation of certain entities and avoiding disclosures regarding external assistance and payments made by third parties. The Council suggests the word “encouraged” should be replaced with “preferred”.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p> <p>Noted the suggestion to replace “encouraged” with “preferred”, though “encouraged” is the drafting convention. Would</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>The removal of these current requirements, which have been identified as the major obstacles to the adoption of Cash Basis IPSAS, will enhance the adoption of the standard by public sector entities, particularly those in the developing countries across the world.</p>	<p>prefer to rely on the introduction that encourages transition to accrual and use of encourage and reasons for encouragement in text.</p>
12	A	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PASAI agrees and supports the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in the Exposure Draft. 2. PASAI welcome the proposed changes as that will motivate the related public sector entity in our member countries to collect necessary information from third parties. Also seven of our member countries are still preparing their financial statements using Cash Basis IPSAS and Modified Cash Basis so the proposed changes will be beneficial for them. 3. The external assistance and <i>payments made by third parties</i> are usually beyond the control of the reporting entity as the reporting of such payments may be delayed or not forthcoming and therefore verification of such payments can be quite challenging. Because this is currently a mandatory requirement, when this is the case, the reporting entity will not comply with IPSAS because they were not able to verify such payments and therefore these payments will not be disclosed. It would be good if IPSAS could provide specific requirements for the documentation and reporting of those third parties transactions. 4. This can be a point of disagreement between the reporting entity and the auditor. The role of Supreme Audit Institutions (SAIs) is to enhance the accountability and transparency of public funds Auditors by ensuring that government financial statements comply with the requirements of IPSAS (cash). 5. The proposed changes to the standard will assist in resolving any disagreement and allow flexibility where disclosure is not possible because of the inability to verify such payments. We understand that in our developing countries, due to the lack of capacity, resources and knowledge and the size of these countries, cash accounting was relevant. 12. We are particularly in support of and welcome the changes to the following paragraphs based on the description of our Pacific region above: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) ... b) ... 	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		c) Paragraph 1.3.18 (external assistance disclosure)	
13	A	<p>All requirements in the Cash-basis IPSAS that are not also requirements in the accrual suite of IPSAS standards should be removed. This is a logical consequence of the acknowledgment that the Cash-basis IPSAS is an intermediate step towards the full set of accrual IPSAS standards. We therefore agree with the removal of the requirement to disclose payments by third parties on behalf of the entity (1.3.24) and the requirements relating to recipients of external assistance (1.10), as these requirements do not appear in the accrual-basis IPSAS standards.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p> <p>Staff notes the respondent's support for the relocations of third party payments to Part 2 as encouragement.</p>
14	A	<p>The Institute supports the Boards decision to revise the Cash Basis IPSAS for ease of adoption while also simplifying and transferring to part II of the standards the current requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosures of information about external assistance and third party payments.</p> <p>We support the proposed changes as it will ease the adoption of IPSAS Cash Basis.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p>
15	A	<p>Yes I agree with this ED except that related to adopt the accrual basis. The accrual basis of accounting must be support by subjective matter for example: depreciation method.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p> <p>The respondent disagrees (strongly) with the use of accrual accounting by governments.</p>
16	A	<p>We agree with the proposed amendments set out in Exposure Draft 61 relating to cash basis IPSAS</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the</p>

R#	C #	<p style="text-align: center;">RESPONDENT COMMENTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specific Matter for Comment 1 – re Disclosure of information about other assistance and payments made by third parties</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">STAFF COMMENTS</p>
		<p>Linked to the above the proposal to remove the mandatory disclosure of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties and to make this an encouragement would prima facie seem to be moving away from enhanced transparency and accountability. This may be a key requirement from donors and other funding bodies supporting public expenditure.</p> <p>However, the disclosures required under the cash basis IPSAS were more onerous than the equivalent accrual requirements. Therefore the proposed amendment to this disclosure is sensible.</p> <p>Again allowing the option [ie encouraging the provision of this information] will give control back to jurisdictions to determine whether they are able and wish to provide disclosures.</p> <p>Hopefully longer term this will lead to greater adoption of IPSASs, starting with cash and eventually full accrual basis IPSAS.</p>	<p>proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p> <p>But notes that it may appear to be moving away from enhanced transparency and accountability</p>
17	A	<p>The changes proposed in the exposure draft would help to circumvent the practical issues involved, especially in consolidation, for example difficulties in identifying all controlled entities at reporting date, inconsistencies and differences in basis of reporting for public sector entities; and the availability and accessibility to required data for timely reporting.</p> <p>In this regard, the Institute agrees to the proposed changes.</p>	<p>Respondent agrees with the proposal re third-party assistance and payments</p>
18	D	<p>(c) We agree with the proposed removal of the requirement to disclose third party payments by parties outside the economic entity.</p> <p>The rationale for our views is as follows:</p> <p>(a) ...</p> <p>(b) Removing the requirement to disclose external assistance and payments made by third parties will likely result in public sector entities not disclosing significant benefits received, thus potentially depriving donors and others of useful information. The issue of external assistance is likely to be especially relevant to countries facing major institutional capacity constraints, for which cash-basis public-sector accounting/reporting is the only realistic goal in the foreseeable future. In those countries, <u>disclosures on external assistance are essential to provide transparency, promote the principle of “open government” and uphold the citizens’ right to information.</u></p> <p>We recognize that these important disclosures place a significant burden on public sector entities and that the development community need to continue supporting countries in their efforts to build stronger systems of financial management and reporting.</p>	<p>It is not clear whether the respondent agrees or disagrees with the proposal re disclosure of information about third-party payment and assistance.</p>

Other Comments on ED 61

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
01	<p>The exposure draft 61 is specially welcomed since improvements of the Cash IPSAS were expected since the report of the task force on the review of the cash basis IPSAS was published in 2010.</p> <p>The thorough revision of the Standard proposed in this document brings substantial progress. However more could have been expected in order to make the Standard 1) even more users friendly and 2) more in line with the common language and practice of the public financial management and reporting.</p> <p>Indeed it should be not overlooked that presently in most jurisdictions the main piece of financial information requested and used by the Legislature relates to the budget execution. Certainly the role of the Financial Statements as a major piece of financial information is growing in the public sector. However standards setters should always keep in mind that using Financial Statements as a major piece of financial information in the public sector is conditioned by their ability to be easily understood and utilized by the Legislature and more generally a broad public beyond a set of specialists.</p> <p>Therefore the thrust of the comments and suggestions below is oriented according to these concerns, and more precisely for following grounds.</p> <p>The preparers, users and auditors of public sector entities in countries using Cash IPSAS need a not too sophisticated approach to the Financial statements, since these jurisdictions usually have not developed an extensive public financial reporting and even, in some cases, the basics of budget execution and cash control may not be met yet.</p> <p>Furthermore the use of a rather abstract language, usual in the world of sophisticated accounting and auditing, may discourage the use of the standard in the jurisdictions where it is needed the most.</p> <p>Finally, and it is an issue that also concerns the whole IPSAS work and in particular the draft conceptual framework, there is not enough obvious coherence with the usual concepts and vocabulary of public finance. An example of this weakness, developed below, is the embarrassment about the definition of the users of the Financial Statements which is more of a list inspired by the private sector practice than a definition in coherence with the proper system and governance of public financial management, including control, audit and reporting.</p> <p>B) Comments on the amendments to the standard</p> <p>Pages 1 and 2: structure of the standard</p> <p>1 <i>“ Part 1 is mandatory. It sets out the requirements which are applicable to all entities “</i></p> <p>It seems better to add « public » to « entities » in order to be more specific and coherent with</p>	<p>Staff have reviewed these comments and where appropriate made comment in either Agenda Item 6.2.5 or as a comment to Agenda Item 6.3.3</p>

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>the § 1.1 Scope of the requirements</p> <p>2 Same comment for the next sentence.</p> <p>3 3d bullet point c)</p> <p><i>“ Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB’s overall standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than as an end in itself. »</i></p> <p>Although it is explicitly mentioned in the objectives of the Cash IPSAS, P.8 that the path of transition to accruals will depend on the circumstances of the jurisdiction, it could be useful to briefly mention this point already in this initial chapter, adding “the path of transition towards the accrual basis of IPSAS depending on the circumstances of each jurisdiction”.</p> <p>4 part I requirements: role of the Cash basis IPSAS</p> <p><i>« The IPSASB is of the view that the objectives of financial reporting can best be achieved by adoption of the accrual IPSASs. Consequently the IPSASB encourages governments and other public sector entities to present financial statements that comply with the requirements of the accrual IPSASs. However, the IPSASB appreciates that in some jurisdictions a transitional process may be necessary to achieve that end. The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as an end in itself. The role of the encouraged disclosures in Part 2 of the Standard is to support an entity’s transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs.</i></p> <p><i>The path chosen to transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs will reflect jurisdiction circumstances and, consequently, may differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The IPSASB does not specify that a particular transitional path should be adopted nor that entities must necessarily adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS as the first step in the transition process. »</i></p> <p>This § should be rewritten in order to emphasize the importance of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Having sound Cash Financial Statements before initiating a transition process toward accruals <p>Cash IPSAS cannot be considered only as an <i>intermediate</i> step; it has its proper consistency and significance, mostly rooted, in developing countries, in basic accounting principles and practices that may even be poorly understood and applied. So the first concern is to have the Cash IPSAS consistently and extensively applied before considering it as a step in a transition process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparing this transition by introducing pieces of information on accruals into the FSs (see below comments N° 7, 8, 14 and 15). 	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>The best way to emphasize that transition towards accruals is wished and possible is to develop in the Cash IPSAS detailed provisions on pieces of accrual accounting to introduce in notes to Cash based Financial Statements. In this matter there is a room for some educational content in the Standard.</p> <p>5 § 1.13</p> <p><i>General purpose financial statements are developed primarily to respond to the informative needs of service recipients and resource providers who are not in a position to demand reports tailored to meet their specific information needs, and representatives of these users.</i></p> <p>The problem raised here reflects a general weakness of the draft Conceptual Framework and the accruals IPSASs. Indeed in the draft conceptual framework, following definition: “The primary users of general purpose financial reports (GPFRs) are service recipients (and their representatives) and resource providers (and their representatives)” reflect a too limited vision of what are a public sector entity, its objectives, and its governance.</p> <p>In the presentation of the users of public entities, priority should be given to the legal and institutional framework; so governance structure of public entities should be mentioned in the first place. Furthermore there is no need to present Legislature and Parliament distinctly, since Parliament may be a monocameral or a bicameral Legislature. Furthermore the Parliament as such and not the members of the Parliament must be mentioned as in most jurisdictions the Financial Statements are submitted to the Parliament as a legal entity. For public sub-entities, which are under the authority of another entity, this controlling entity (consolidating or not consolidating the sub-entities) is also to mention in the first place among the users.</p> <p>There are also other public stakeholders: the Supreme Audit Institutions and other bodies auditing public entities at the regional level should be explicitly mentioned; the International Financial Institutions that are not common lenders should be cited distinctly among the public bodies concerned by the Financial statements.</p> <p>Then the list of other users should be presented in a more functional way by categories that could be, among others, the citizens, the taxpayers, the providers of external resources, the private and public entities contracting with the entity.</p> <p>6 §1.2.1</p> <p><i>Control of an entity: An entity controls another entity when the entity is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity and has the ability to affect the nature or amount of those benefits through its power over the other entity.</i></p> <p>This definition introduced in the draft amendment, reflects a purely economic vision of the public entities, without due consideration to the legal environment, however different it may be. Furthermore the use of the word “benefits” may raise some ambiguity and confusion and requires clarification: it is not obvious that it includes the service potential that can be expected from controlled entities and excludes all kinds of public sector enterprises.</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>7 §1.3.10.</p> <p><i>Entities that report using the cash basis of accounting frequently collect information on items that are not recognized under cash accounting. Examples of the type of information that may be collected include details of:</i></p> <p><i>(a) Receivables, payables, borrowings and other liabilities, non-cash assets and accruing revenues and expenses;</i></p> <p><i>(b) Commitments and contingent liabilities; and</i></p> <p><i>(c) Performance indicators and the achievement of service delivery objectives.</i></p> <p>In order to encourage the transition to accruals, importance of items a and b should be stressed and commented in detail, with a mention on their importance in the path to accruals.</p> <p>8 § 1.3.17</p> <p><i>The sub-classifications (or classes) of total cash receipts and payments which will be disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 1.3.12 and 1.3.14 are a matter of professional judgment.</i></p> <p>Here should be mentioned as good practice to use the classification by Major Classes of Cash Flows in the format required by IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements as developed in part II, § 2.1.23 and appendix 3 (see below 15)</p> <p>9 §1.3.27</p> <p><i>« Constraints on information included in financial statements are that it is material, satisfies a cost-benefit assessment, and achieves an appropriate balance between the qualitative characteristics identified in (a) to (f) above. »</i></p> <p>The concept of “constraints of information” needs clarification; furthermore even if the cost benefit assessment may be useful, it should be recalled in the Standard that the pieces of information required for producing the Financial Statements are in most jurisdictions required by law. So a balance has to be achieved between i) the cost of gathering the information, ii) the intrinsic quality of the Financial Statements and iii) the degree of completeness in the implementation of the regulatory framework.</p> <p>10 §1.4.8</p> <p>The emphasis shall be clearly put in priority on the whole of government</p> <p>11 § 1.5. Correction of error</p> <p><i>« Potential current period errors discovered in the current period are corrected before the financial statements are authorized for issue. »</i></p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>This provision needs clarification and should be mentioned separately from the following sentences, which appear to concern only errors related to previous years.</p> <p>There are indeed two sets of possible errors: a) errors relate to previous years and discovered during the preparation of the current year Financial Statements; b) current period errors. It may happen that errors related to previous years remain unexplained.</p> <p>It may also happen that current period errors cannot be corrected. In both cases these unexplained errors jeopardize the quality of the Financial Statements and, when material, may lead the public audit institution to qualify its opinion.</p> <p>Therefore the Standard should be more explicit on the treatment of both categories of errors and cannot avoid mentioning that the Financial Statements are deemed to reveal any unexplained error or difference.</p> <p>12 Budget reporting</p> <p>There are three main reasons to include an extended reporting on budget execution and to require a detailed comparison with the Consolidated Cash Statement:</p> <p>As recognized by all IFIs and well summarized in the first sentence of the SIGMA-OECD book on "managing public expenditure", "the national budget is the single most important policy vehicle for giving effect to a country's economic and social priorities within the scarce resources that are available to government for public expenditure".</p> <p>Numerous developing and transition countries have developed a more or less reliable budget execution reporting based on basic accounting methods, from which they derive most of the information required for the production of the Financial Statements.</p> <p>Numerous developed countries have also developed since the beginning of parliamentary regimes sophisticated budget execution control and reporting processes based on budget accounting systems; these systems are more and more in accordance with the general accounting principles; so they are a solid basis for the preparation of the Financial Statements.</p> <p>So the Standard should, in front of § 1.9, stress the importance of budget reporting and the need to have an extensive comparison with the Consolidated Cash statement (see below 13).</p> <p>As mentioned above, attention should be given to using concepts and terminology as near as possible to those used in budget reporting ; for example the concept of "actual" or "actual amounts" should be replaced by "budget outturn" or "budget execution", since in the Standard actual amounts is first of all used for the Financial Statements. The heading before 1.7.41. " Reconciliation of <i>Actual Amounts</i> on a Comparable Basis and <i>Actual Amounts</i> in the Financial Statements" is particularly confusing.</p> <p>13 § 1. 9. 17 to 19</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p><i>When the budget and financial statements are not prepared on a comparable basis, a separate statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts is presented. In these cases, to ensure that readers do not misinterpret financial information which is prepared on different bases, the financial statements could usefully clarify that the budget and the accounting bases differ and the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts is prepared on the budget basis.</i></p> <p>The wording « could usefully clarify » is too weak; it is an essential piece of information to clearly identify the different bases on which both sets of information are established.</p> <p>In particular it is not unusual that the budget outturn is reported on modified cash basis, where payments on budget appropriations for the financial year made during a short period after the end of the year are accounted for in the year's outturn. The Standard should consider giving guidance on the methodology to be used for establishing in this case the comparison between budget outturn and actual amounts.</p> <p>Moreover the Standard should explicitly state that no budgetary procedure or practice can legitimate an exception to the principle that any cash transaction shall be accounted for.</p> <p>Finally the wording “the reconciliation of budget and financial statements is needed where both are not prepared on a comparable basis” may be misleading since it seems to imply that this situation as an exception, whereas experience shows that in most jurisdictions budget execution and financial statements are not prepared on a comparable basis.</p> <p>14 Part 2 General comment:</p> <p>The IPSAS Board should consider introducing priorities in the encouraged disclosures and, in particular, gathering under a common sub-header “ elements of transition towards accrual accounting “ all disclosures that will in a further step lead to the production of accrual based Financial Statements.</p> <p>It should concern i) the disclosure of major classes of cash flow and ii) the information on receivables, payables, borrowings and other liabilities, non-cash assets and accruing revenues and expenses, commitments and contingent liabilities</p> <p>15 2.1. 14 Disclosure of Major Classes of Cash Flows</p> <p>As mentioned in 9, this provision could be usefully referred to in the part I provision related to the cash flow (1.3. 12 to 16), since it is a key piece of information that can improve the quality of information.</p> <p>Furthermore the IPSAS Board should consider merging with this provision the major features of the annex 3 on IPSAS 2 « Cash Flow Statements », and putting the emphasis on the distinction between financing, investing and operating activities as a best practice to be recommended.</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>16 § 2.1.4. Going concern</p> <p><i>“The determination of whether an entity is a going concern is primarily relevant for individual entities rather than for the government as a whole.”</i></p> <p>Using the concept of «going concern», directly borrowed from the private sector, is rather uncanny as the whole of government is concerned. So following wording is suggested:</p> <p>“The determination of whether an entity is a going concern may be relevant for individual entities”.</p> <p>More generally, as a public entity is concerned, even if an economic rationale lies behind <i>“the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern”</i> the determination to continue or not is a decision taken by the controlling authority in accordance with the relevant legal framework.</p> <p>Therefore it would be advisable to entirely rewrite the § 2.1.4 in order to harmonize content and wording of this provision with the legal environment of public entities.</p> <p>C) Further issues that the revision of the standard should need to take into consideration</p> <p>From the outset, the Cash I has excluded, for the sake of coherence and simplicity, accounting systems based on modified cash. However if the door of the Cash I had been opened to jurisdictions using modified cash, the number of jurisdictions adopting Cash I would certainly have been higher. Indeed in numerous countries modified cash is used as a practical way to solve issues raised at year-end by the execution of budgetary operations. So modified cash is not a system in itself but only a technical arrangement of cash accounting.</p> <p>Therefore the extension of the standard to modified cash merits consideration. The standard could incorporate a provision whereby receipts and payments related to revenues and expenditures of the period could be implemented during a supplementary period of time and included in the outturn of the period. This supplementary period shall be short and, in any case, limited to one month.</p> <p>This provision could be added in the part II of the standard with, if needed, references in part I.</p> <p>It could also be mentioned that if the duration of the supplementary period were harmonized with the budgetary rule (see comment B 13), the comparison between budget outturn and actual amounts would be easier.</p> <p>D) Basis for conclusions (Part I and part II)</p> <p>Each part of the Standard is accompanied by a “basis for conclusions” which is welcomed.</p> <p>However, in our view, these addenda to the Standard should take into account the comments above, in particular as the emphasis on the transition to accruals is concerned.</p> <p>There is an unacceptable ambiguity between the wording in BC 3 and BC 4b:</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>BC3</p> <p><i>“Despite its limited adoption, the IPSASB’s strategy consultation in 2014 found that there is strong support for retention of the Cash Basis IPSAS, whether as a Standard in its own right or as first step on the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs and, in some cases, for revisions to its requirements to remove obstacles to its adoption.”</i></p> <p>BC 4 b</p> <p><i>“Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB’s standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than an end in itself “</i></p> <p>In our view this last wording needs to be amended in order to clearly state that Cash IPSAS remains a Standard in its own right and that transition to accruals is desirable and recommended if the conditions are reasonably met for such a transition.</p>	
02	<p>General Concerns about the cash basis of accounting</p> <p>Thanks for the opportunity to be able to provide my comments.</p> <p>While there may be benefits of having a phased approach to proper public sector accounting, my years of experience in auditing public sector accounts have given me significant insight into the downfalls of this approach to accounting. I am a fellow of the ACCA and a CFE. I have over 20 years’ experience in auditing, around 5 of those in auditing public sector accounts.</p> <p>...</p> <p>It is not to say that accrual accounting has its shortfalls, but it mandates that Government ensure that there are controls in place to properly account for significant NON-CASH ECONOMIC RESOURCES.</p> <p><i>The Cash Basis of Accounting is NOT properly aligned to the types, level and complexity of transactions that are entered into especially when it is PUBLIC ECONOMIC RESOURCES we are dealing with.</i></p> <p>However, overall the CBoA can likely be used by some governments as a way NOT to disclose and/or account for items that can have a huge dollar impact and larger public interest impact. To provide more avenues for governments to NOT require them to adhere to proper accounting rules for some of the NON- CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS will make financial statements reported on the cash basis of accounting misleading and not reflect a true and fair view of the Government and by extension the public will not be properly informed and as a consequence transparency is inhibited.</p>	<p>Comment noted - no action taken</p>

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<i>The cash basis of accounting DOES NOT align well with a PUBLIC REQUIREMENT TO ACCOUNT FOR RECEIPT AND USE OF ALL ECONOMIC RESOURCES. IT INHIBITS TRANSPARENCY AND ACCOUNTABILITY.</i>	
03	SRS-CSPCP discussed ED 61. Objectives and scope of this ED are not significant for the public sector entities in Switzerland, since it has been a long time that none of the Swiss public entity is reporting on a cash basis any more. Therefore it renounces to provide an answer.	Noted
04	<p>There are some welcome developments proposed in ED61, which should help to make it easier for many to comply with the requirements of the Cash Basis Standard. There are also a few areas that we believe require further reflection. We would like to outline the areas of what we think are improved practice and also those recommended changes that we think are more problematic below.</p> <p>Positive developments</p> <p>1. We note and agree with the use of the more authoritative ‘shall’ rather than ‘should’ in the phrasing of the Standard (see e.g. 1.3.5). Although this may seem a small point, we have direct experience of situations where the slightly vague ‘should’ causes confusion as to whether something is mandatory or not, so this is a good development.</p> <p>...</p> <p>Areas for concern</p> <p>3. A significant element of the proposed revisions to the Standard is to make it explicit that the Cash Basis Standard is to be seen as a stepping stone to accruals. We do not suggest that this is per se inappropriate but we do think that it is important that a country or organisation is properly prepared before making the move to accruals. Unfortunately, we are aware of some circumstances where this possibly has not been the case.</p> <p>It is acknowledged in the ED that there are already examples where those involved have found it difficult to make the transition to the Cash Basis Standard. Indeed, the simplifications that are proposed in the ED presumably arise from this. In other words, the Cash Basis Standard is a major leap for some developing countries as it is (see e.g. BC11 to the ED where this is specifically acknowledged).</p> <p>Whilst we do not object to the idea of accruals as an aspiration, we feel that in some cases this is a long way off and the IPSASB runs the risk of advocating a one size fits all approach that does not match realities on a case-by-case basis. A number of developing countries have limited accounting capacity, ineffective financial information systems and a shortage of funds to finance the transition. Donor support can help in this respect but it needs to be part of a coordinated financial management development programme which is fully sustainable in the long-run. In such cases, we feel that the explicit aim of moving to full accruals in every case is potentially impractical; but we also feel that</p>	Noted

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>stating it as one runs the risk for a variety of reasons, often a misguided sense of national pride perhaps, of attempting the transition prematurely.</p> <p>For this reason, we would urge the IPSASB to reconsider the proposed stance on this to ensure that, whilst the Cash Basis Standard can indeed be seen as a stepping stone to full accruals, it is also seen as an important achievement in its own right. There is in our view of danger of negative consequences if this is not the case. We also urge the IPSASB to make clear in the final revision of the Cash Basis Standard that countries and organisations should not make the move to accruals accounting until they are properly prepared to do so. Indeed, this is what is stated in the fairly recently-released IPSAS 33, <i>First-Time Adoption of Accruals Basis IPSAS</i>. In our view, more should be made of this in the revised Cash Basis Standard, otherwise there is a risk that the move to accruals is made prematurely with negative outcomes as a result.</p>	
05	<p>In Nigeria, the Government has already approved the implementation of Accrual IPSAS with effect from 1st January, 2016, and as such the amendments proposed on this Cash Basis IPSAS may not have material effect on our jurisdiction for the reason aforesaid. However, ANAN has been acknowledged as the leader in public sector accounting in Nigeria, it thus behoves on us to comment and share our experiences with others.</p> <p>ANAN agrees with almost all the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in the current Exposure Draft (ED 61) for the following reasons:-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The encouraged additional disclosures will provide additional information that will satisfy the purpose of accountability and aid informed decision making. These "encouraged" additional disclosures are not complex by their nature and would easily have been provided by the Public Sector Entities (PSEs) in Nigeria if these standards were to be relevant to Nigeria jurisdiction. They would have also facilitated the transition of PSEs in Nigeria to the accrual basis of reporting. 2. The experience of PSEs in Nigeria showed that, like PSEs in other developing economies, the requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosure of external assistance and payments made by third party constituted major obstacles to adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS. The change currently proposed by this ED to encourage rather than require consolidation will go a long way in removing these obstacles. ANAN believes that Nigeria jurisdiction would have benefited from this amendment if they had been made before the country's implementation of Accrual IPSAS in 2016. However, it is still very apt for other jurisdictions in developing economies that have not transitioned to Accrual IPSAS. <p>4. Budget</p> <p>The need for disclosure of budget information in preparing Cash Basis IPSAS financial statements will assist in encouraging the adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS in the sense that preparers would have become used to this presentation prior to adoption of the Accrual Basis IPSAS of which budget information is a requirement.</p>	<p>Staff have reviewed these comments and where appropriate made comment in either Agenda Item 6.2.5 or as a comment to Agenda Item 6.3.3</p>

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>8. Housekeeping</p> <p>Some of the minor amendments made to terminologies and explanations of the defined terms in some of the sections of the ED in relation to some of the standards are indeed necessary e.g. IPSAS 3 and IPSAS 4 are necessary to ensure internal consistency between the older version and updated version of the standards. ANAN therefore agrees with this minor amendments which is part of IPSASB housekeeping process.</p> <p>Comment 2:</p> <p>ANAN has not identified any of the IPSASs or Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) currently on issue that should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in IPSASBs future agenda.</p> <p>General Matters</p> <p>1.2. The Cash Basis</p> <p>Control of an entity - Rather than having the definition of control of entity separated by a colon from the subject, ANAN believes that the statement should be crafted thus:- "Control of an entity arises when an entity controls another entity such that the entity is exposed, or has right to variables benefits....."</p> <p>1.2.8. Cash controlled by the Reporting Entity. ANAN agrees with the IPSASB proposal to delete unnecessary detailed description of centralised treasury function because of the different variants in the mode of operating treasury single account in different jurisdictions.</p> <p>1.3 <u>Presentation and Disclosure Requirements</u></p> <p>1.3.1 Line 4 - Rather than having the definition of "materiality" separated with a colon from the subject, it should be crafted thus: "Materiality means information, the omission or misstatement of which could influence the discharge of accountability by the entity"</p> <p>1.3.2 Line 8 - The word "should" should be changed to "shall" to ensure consistency with the IPSASB proposal to change the word "should" to "shall" to reflect authoritative requirements of Part 1.</p> <p><u>Financial Statements</u></p> <p>The IPSASB should be consistent in the use of the phrase "Financial Statements" as either singular or plural.</p> <p>For example in 1.3.6 line 1 - "the financial statements comprises" is inconsisted with 1.3.2 line 5 -"the financial statements provide...." and 1.7.40 "present consolidated financial statements which encompass....."</p> <p>On page 55, the two asterisks associated with "difference" should be reduced to one. This should also be reflected in the foot note - "Difference"</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>2.1.1 The definition of closing rate under paragraph 2.1.1 on page 71 of the ED is a repetition of the definition in 1.6.1 on page 32. It suffices to make reference to the definition in 1.6.1.</p> <p>2.1.33 Similar correction has been made in 1.2.1 on page 14. The correction in 1.2.1 should also apply here.</p> <p>2.2.8 Line 5 - should read "to adopt one or more of" instead of "to adopt one of more of".</p> <p>"s" should be added to "other" to read "others" under Assistance on page 113.</p> <p><u>Amendments to Appendix 2, 3, 4 and 5</u></p> <p>We expect a reference to be made to the cancellation of "Extract from Notes to the Financial Statements of Government C" on pages 119 - 125 so that readers will know that those items no longer form part of the standards.</p>	
06	<p>We acknowledge the important role that IPSASB's cash basis standard plays in enabling governments unable to or in the process of implementing accrual standards to be compliant with an internationally recognised set of accounting standards. We have, accordingly, considered the Board's proposals for amending the standard. We have not responded to the specific matters for comment within ED 61, but have instead made some general observations that we think are important and will hopefully inform the debate on the future of the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>...</p> <p>The cash basis standard was originally issued in 2003 and we would have expected progress to have been made to address capacity and resource issues during the last 13 years; it is therefore disappointing that IPSASB have decided that the only way to improve the adoption of the cash basis standard is by simplifying it. We would prefer instead that IPSASB redoubles its efforts to explore with other stakeholders how best to increase capacity and strengthen the financial reporting regime in relevant countries to help governments to apply the standard successfully. ICAEW would be pleased to contribute to this endeavour.</p>	Noted.
07	<p>CIPFA supports the proposals in the Exposure Draft. Comments are provided in the attached annex. In our view, the proposed amended IPSAS will be significantly more straightforward to implement for governments and entities with limited capacity. It may therefore be beneficial in promoting the use of the Cash Basis IPSAS and improving public sector financial reporting by these stakeholders.</p> <p>Specific Matter for Comment 2</p> <p>CIPFA is not minded to add to Part 1 or Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS in the short to medium term.</p> <p>However, it might be beneficial to note the existence of IPSASB Recommended Practice Guides on matters which are not dealt with in financial statements.</p>	Noted

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
08	<p>1 The International Consortium on Governmental Financial Management (ICGFM) welcomes the opportunity to respond to IPSAS ED61 - 'Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)'.</p> <p>2 We are supportive of the proposed changes subject to the comments in the attached paper.</p> <p>...</p> <p>Part 1 -</p> <p>1. Role of Cash Basis IPSAS - it is our view that for many countries a move to full accrual is an inappropriate use of scarce resources. Furthermore, attempts to introduce accrual accounting prematurely or with inadequate resources can in some cases actually degrade the quality of financial reporting. We consider that the IPSAS Board should recognise the above facts and not try to impose a global requirement for all countries to move to accrual accounting.</p> <p>2. Format of statement of receipts and payments - we note that in Part 2, Para 2.2.1, entities completing the transition to accrual accounting are encouraged to <i>“present a statement of cash receipts and payments in the same format as that required by International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) 2, Cash Flow Statements”</i>. This contrasts with the more traditional receipts and payments format as illustrated in Appendix 1A to the Standard. It is our view that the IPSAS 2 cash flow format should be allowed as an alternative format for receipts and payments in all cases in Part 1 because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The cash flow format is consistent with the accrual standard IPSAS 2 format b. The cash flow format provides all of the information required in the proposed cash basis standard c. The IPSAS cash flow format is broadly consistent with the IMF GFS cash flow statement d. The format provides more useful information for fiscal management than the traditional receipts and payment format. <p>In fact, there is nothing in the proposed Cash Basis Standard to preclude countries using the IPSAS 2 Cash Flow format, since the standard is unspecific as to the presentation or classification of the Statement of Receipts and Payment. We support the approach of leaving individual countries and entities to decide the most appropriate format, but would prefer to see the Cash Flow format specifically mentioned in Part 1 as an acceptable alternative format for the statement of receipts and payments .</p> <p>....</p> <p>Structure of Part 2 - at present Part 2 is a rather random list of possible additional information. We would like Part 2 to be structured to identify the more important areas of additional information, e.g.</p>	Noted

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A financial balance sheet and statement of financial flows - all countries should report on financial assets and liabilities so as to enable fiscal control and this would be a logical step beyond pure cash accounting • A sequenced approach to consolidation, commencing with central government, then the general government sector (GGS) • Additional information on contingent liabilities • Narrative information particularly in accordance with the guidance in RPG 1 and 2 • Information on external support from development partners. <p>However, we recognise that building such a structure for Part 2 may require further research. This should not be allowed to hold up the issuance of the new cash basis standard.</p> <p>Specific Matter for Comment 1(ii):</p> <p><i>The capacity of public sector entities in [respondent's] jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS if amended as proposed by ED 61?</i></p> <p>Based on the experience of members in a wide range of countries we consider that almost all sovereign governments should have the capacity to comply with the proposed revised Cash Basis Standard</p> <p>Specific Matter for Comment 2:</p> <p><i>Additional requirements or encouragements drawn from any of the accrual IPSASs or Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) currently on issue should be added to the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance</i></p> <p>Since Part 2 is not specific as to the additional disclosures, it is possible that almost any of the accrual IPSAS could be applicable. Likely examples include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPSAS 14 - if events after the balance sheet date are reported • PSAS 17 - if information on any tangible assets is provided • IPSAS 19 - if contingent liabilities are reported • IPSAS 22 - if there is consolidation of the general government sector • IPSAS 28-30 - if there is a financial balance sheet • IPSAS 35 - if there is any entity consolidation in order to provide the principles of consolidation 	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>However, rather than specifying particular accrual IPSAS, we consider that there should be a general requirement that any information provided in the Financial Statements or Notes in accordance with either Part 1 or Part 2 of the Cash Basis Standard should be provided in a manner consistent with any relevant accrual IPSAS. By making this a general requirement for accrual IPSAS compliance it will avoid the need to amend the Cash Basis standard for each new or amended accrual IPSAS.</p> <p>In addition, we consider that the Recommended Practice Guidelines (RPG) 1 and 2 are as relevant to the cash basis as to the accrual basis. Indeed, it may be argued that the need for RPG 1 is even greater under the cash basis since cash basis financial statements provide little information on future sustainability. The applicability of RPG 3 is more doubtful since service performance information is best linked to accrual financial information.</p> <p>We therefore consider that under Part 2 there should be a specific reference to existing RPGs with a recommendation that the guidance in RPGs 1 and 2 be implemented as part of the provision of additional information.</p>	
09	<p>Clarifying the role of the Cash Basis IPSAS</p> <p>The IPSASB acknowledges that objectives of financial reporting can best be achieved by adoption of the accrual IPSASs. We do agree that Cash Basis IPSAS could be an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. This is because most jurisdictions, especially in the developing economies, might not have the necessary skills and resources to fully adopt accrual IPSASs and therefore the Cash Basis IPSAS could be appropriate. However, one concern could be that this could prolong the adoption of accrual IPSAS as governments might view themselves as already compliant with an appropriate reporting framework.</p> <p>Ensuring that updated version of accrual IPSAS and amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS do not contradict each other.</p> <p>We agree that the Cash Basis IPSAS need to be updated to match the terminology and other requirements of the updated versions of the accrual IPSASs to encourage alignment and consistency.</p>	Noted
10	<p>The proposed amendments in this Exposure Draft are a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements.</p> <p>However, it is in my opinion that;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) More awareness should be created among the targeted audience (public sector entities) (ii) Intensive trainings for the preparers of financial statements and other relevant stakeholders is needed than ever before. 	Noted

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
11	<p>The Financial Reporting Council (FRC) of Nigeria welcomes the proposed amendments to the IPSAS: Cash Basis of Accounting as proposed in Exposure Draft 61.</p> <p>The Council also agreed with the proposed changes to the terminologies used in the cash basis IPSAS because these changes will help to align terminologies in the Cash Basis IPSAS with those of the accrual IPSASs and reflect the objectives of financial reporting as specified in the <i>Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities</i>.</p> <p>The new section called, <i>Basis for Conclusions</i> in the part 1 and 2 of the standard is a welcome development as it will assist preparers and users of financial statements in understanding the reasons for the amendments to the cash basis IPSAS and provide clarity to preparers and public sector experts in the application and analysis of the standard.</p> <p>Specific Matter for Comment 1.2</p> <p>Since Part 2 is not specific as to the additional disclosures, it is possible that almost any of the accrual IPSASs could be applicable. The Council therefore suggests that there should be a general phrase which requires thus: "any information provided in the Financial Statements or Notes in accordance with either Part 1 or Part 2 of the Cash Basis standard should be provided in a manner consistent with any relevant accrual IPSASs".</p>	Noted.
12	<p>These responses are also from our perspective as a pacific regional organisation providing the technical support towards these Pacific Island country members, rather than the view of the individual governments.</p> <p>...</p> <p>6. Furthermore, due to the lack of capacity and qualified accountants there seemed to be obstacles to complying with IPSAS Cash or Accruals, therefore a modification of both these accounting processes have been adopted across the Pacific. The gradual increase in the use of computerised accounting systems and increase in the number of locals obtaining accounting degrees and the introduction of global markets, prompted the need to also revise the method of accounting to align with these changing financial times.</p> <p>7. Governments base their decisions on informed, reliable and accurate financial data and if whole of government accounts are still being prepared based on cash basis, the governments will not have a complete picture of the financial position of the government at any point in time, and therefore make decisions based on inaccurate information. It is understandable that governments ultimately make decisions on the accounting framework improvements and sometimes these changes are affected when there are changes in governments.</p>	Noted.

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>8. PASAI is working with regional organisations such as the Pacific Financial Technical Assistance Centre (PFTAC) and development partners to strengthen Public Financial Management (PFM) and to also increase the capacity for relevant government agencies that are responsible for preparing financial statements.</p> <p>9. The key role of a supreme audit institution is to enhance accountability and transparency of public funds and one way to achieve this is to encourage governments to move to accrual accounting. This ED aligns with PASAI's vision which is a key message from our 2015 Accountability and Transparency report that for SAIs to have an impact on transparency and accountability in the Pacific—to make a shift, to make a change—is that SAIs must lead by example. For example SAIs in the region are also moving towards ensuring that high quality audits are conducted according to international standards of supreme audit institutions (ISSAIs) and to make a difference to the lives of citizens as prescribed in ISSAI 12. This will also include providing audit recommendations for governments to enhance transparency and accountability by encouraging the gradual transition to accrual accounting.</p> <p>10. As reported in our 2015 Accountability and Transparency study <i>“Auditing government and public sector entities has a positive impact on trust in societies because it focuses the custodians of public resources to think about how well they use those resources. Creating this awareness and focus underpins accountability, which in turn leads to improved decisions. When a SAI’s audit results are made public, citizens can hold the custodians of public resources to account. In this way, SAIs promote the efficiency, accountability, effectiveness and transparency of public administration— ultimately making a difference to the lives of citizens.</i></p>	
13	<p>1. We welcome the explicit statement in the draft Standard that Cash-basis IPSAS financial statements constitute an intermediate step towards comprehensive accrual accounting IPSAS financial statements. Under the heading Objective, subheading Role of the Cash Basis IPSAS the draft standard includes the statement “The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as an end in itself.” This statement is much clearer in this respect than the current standard and we consider this a clear improvement.</p> <p>2. We also welcome the objective of ED 61 to ensure that requirements and encouragements in the Standard are not contrary to or exceed those of the equivalent accrual IPSASs, except where such differences are appropriate to reflect adoption of the cash basis. However, we think that the ED does not achieve this objective for the following two reasons:</p>	<p>Staff have reviewed these comments and where appropriate made comment in either Agenda Item 6.2.5 or as a comment to Agenda Item 6.3.3</p>

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>2.1 Difference in disclosure requirements: The proposed Cash-basis IPSAS includes the following requirements in bold letters: “1.4.9 An entity shall disclose in the notes to the financial statements together with a commentary, the nature and amount of:</p> <p>(a) Significant cash balances that are not available for use by the entity; (b) Significant cash balances that are subject to external restrictions; and (c) Undrawn borrowing facilities that may be available for future operating activities and to settle capital commitments, indicating any restrictions on the use of these facilities.”</p> <p>The equivalent paragraph in IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements is merely a non-mandatory paragraph in grey letters:</p> <p>“61. Additional information may be relevant to users in understanding the financial position and liquidity of an entity. Disclosure of this information, together with a description in the notes to the financial statements, is encouraged, and may include:</p> <p>(a) The amount of undrawn borrowing facilities that may be available for future operating activities and to settle capital commitments, indicating any restrictions on the use of these facilities; (b) The aggregate amounts of the cash flows from each of operating, investing, and financing activities related to interests in joint ventures reported using proportionate consolidation; and (c) The amount and nature of restricted cash balances.”</p> <p>In order to make the Cash-basis IPSAS consistent with IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements, we think there is a need to rephrase the requirements in paragraph 1.4.9 and turn them into encouragements and move them to part II of the standard.</p> <p>2.2 Difference in timeliness of financial statements:</p> <p>The guidance provided by the Cash-basis IPSAS about the timeliness of financial statements differs from the guidance provided by IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements. The Cash-basis includes an encouragement to issue financial statements within three months, while IPSAS 1 does not:</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>Cash-basis IPSAS, paragraph 1.4.4: “An entity should be in a position to issue its financial statements within six months of the reporting date, although a timeframe of no more than three months is strongly encouraged.”</p> <p>IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements, paragraph 69: “The usefulness of financial statements is impaired if they are not made available to users within a reasonable period after the reporting date. An entity should be in a position to issue its financial statements within six months of the reporting date.”</p> <p>In order to make the Cash-basis IPSAS consistent with IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements, we think there is a need to rephrase the guidance relating to timeliness.</p>	
14	<p>We opine that requirements or guidance drawn from any IPSAS or RPGs should be included in the IPSAS and updated whenever IPSAS accrual standards are amended.</p>	Noted
15	<p>I would like to send my comments on Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS).</p> <p>Firstly, I would like to comment regarding the statement:” Many respondents to the IPSASB’s strategy consultation in 2014 identified the need for the Cash Basis IPSAS to be included in the suite of IPSASs to enhance financial reporting by governments in developing economies, and as a basis for the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. “1)</p> <p>My comment to the statement: “The IPSASB’s strategy consultation in 2014 ... and as a basis for the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs.”</p> <p>In my opinion, the accrual method of accounting is a big mistake in measuring the management performance that as usual this done annually, this method didn’t in line with the principle of going concern.</p> <p>When a measurement of corporate or management performance use the accrual method, it will be subjective and it is an artifact, it will never reach the objective measurement.</p> <p>Secondly, my comment regarding the title shown in At Glance , February 2016, the Exposure Draft 61 Summary— Amendments to: <i>Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS™)</i> at point: How can I comment on the proposals?</p> <p>Basically I support the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed by ED 61 except some points will be presented later.</p> <p>1) At Glance , February 2016, Summary: Exposure Draft 61, <i>Amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS page 2</i></p>	<p>Noted</p> <p>Respondents view on accrual accounting has been noted – no action taken</p>

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>Here I would like to suggest IPSASB to stop in continuing the efforts to apply the accrual basis for entities of public services. The efforts to improve financial management and increase transparency resulting in a more comprehensive and accurate view of a government's financial position are not only one way by adopting the accrual basis of accounting. But many ways can be used to enforce the governments to account for significant liabilities and assets by using technology creating sophisticated sub-ledgers and List of Liabilities and assets. I am not sure whether IPSASB has the authority to enforce all public sector entities in the states to do it. If has not, here I would like to suggest IPSASB to make an approach to Congress to establish of a special body of State that regulate the accounting matters of public services entities of USA and can enforce the entities to adopt all regulations made by this body. For international scope of public services entities, I suggest IPSASB make approaches to one Body of United Nations in this case United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNTACD) to coordinate the efforts the establishment the International Accounting Body that the main task is a standard setter of Accounting matters internationally.</p> <p>The other comments can be found in the Appendix A as attached. Due date limit me to submit more comment, if any additional time the comment will be submitted later.</p> <p>APPENDIX a</p> <p>FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING</p> <p>PART 1: REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Comment: Please delete the sentences "International Public Sector Accounting Standards are not intended to apply to immaterial items." Because we have to say the truth in accounting.</p> <p>Role of the Cash Basis IPSAS</p> <p>Comment:</p> <p>The IPSASB is of the view that the objectives of financial reporting can best be achieved by adoption of the <u>cash basis accrual</u> IPSASs. Consequently the IPSASB encourages governments and other public sector entities to present financial statements that comply with the requirements of the <u>cash basis accrual</u> IPSASs.</p> <p>The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as an end in itself. the end of itself.</p> <p>The role of the encouraged disclosures in Part 2 of the Standard is to support an entity's transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs.</p> <p>The path chosen to transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs will reflect jurisdiction circumstances and, consequently, may differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The IPSASB does not</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>specify that a particular transitional path should be adopted nor that entities must necessarily adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS as the first step in the transition process.</p> <p>Amendments to: 1.1 — Scope of the Requirements and 1.2 — The Cash Basis</p> <p>Amendments are made to:</p> <p>(a) Identify in new paragraph 1.1.1 the characteristics of the public sector entities to which IPSASs are designed to apply. Paragraph 1.1.5, which specifies that the Standard applies to all public sector entities other than government business enterprises, and related commentary paragraphs 1.1.6 and 1.1.7 are deleted as a consequence of the revised approach to identifying the entities to which IPSASs apply. These amendments reflect those proposed for the accrual IPSASs</p> <p>Amendments to: 1.3 — Presentation and Disclosure Requirements</p> <p>Amendments are made to:</p> <p>(a) Update the definition of materiality in paragraph 1.3.1 to reflect the definition in the Conceptual Framework; and</p> <p>(b) Delete the definition of economic entity from paragraph 1.3.1. It is proposed that requirements to prepare consolidated financial statements be removed from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS and be recast as encouragements in Part 2 of this Standard. Consequently, the definition of an economic entity, updated to reflect the definition included in IPSAS 35, <i>Consolidated Financial Statements</i> (issued in January 2015) is included in Part 2 of this Standard.</p> <p>1.3 Presentation and Disclosure Requirements</p> <p>Definitions</p> <p>1.3.1 The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:</p> <p><i>Accounting policies are the specific principles, bases, conventions, rules and practices adopted by an entity in preparing and presenting financial statements.</i></p> <p><i>Materiality: information is material if its omission or misstatement could influence the discharge of accountability by the entity, or the decisions that or assessments of users makemade on the basis of the entity's financial statements prepared for that reporting period. Materiality depends on both the nature and amountor size of the item or error judged in the particular circumstances of omission or misstatement each entity.</i></p> <p>1.3.3 The principle of materiality provides that the specific disclosure requirements of International Public Sector Accounting Standards need not be met if the resulting information is not material.</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>Withdrawal of the Cash Basis IPSAS (2007)</p> <p>1.8.9 This Standard was issued in 20XX. It supersedes the 2007 Standard previously on issue. It has been revised to provide relief from the requirement for preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosure of information about third party payments and external assistance included in Part 1 of the 2007 Standard. Certain of those requirements are now included as encouragements in Part 2 of this Standard. This Standard has also been amended to better align with <i>The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities</i> (the Conceptual Framework) and the accrual IPSASs currently on issue where appropriate.</p> <p>Basis for Conclusions – Cash Basis IPSAS Part 1</p> <p><i>This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of the IPSAS, Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting. The Basis for Conclusions which follows Part 2 of this Standard deals with amendments to the encouragements in Part 2.</i></p> <p>Introduction</p> <p>BC1. The IPSAS, <i>Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting</i> (the Cash Basis IPSAS) was issued in January 2003 and updated with additional requirements and encouragements about the presentation of budget information in 2006 and external assistance in 2007. It comprises two parts: Part 1 identifies the requirements. that must be adopted by a reporting entity whose general purpose financial statements comply with this Standard. Part 2 identifies encouraged additional disclosures which provide additional information useful for accountability and decision-making purposes and support those entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs.</p> <p>BC3. , Despite its limited adoption, the IPSASB’s strategy consultation in 2014 found that there is strong support for retention of the Cash Basis IPSAS, whether as a Standard in its own right or as first step on the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs and, in some cases, for revisions to its requirements to remove obstacles to its adoption. Entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting are also encouraged to refer to IPSASB Study 14 <i>Transition to the Accrual Basis of Accounting: Guidance for Public Sector Entities</i> (Third Edition January 2011) which provides guidance on the approaches that may be adopted in transitioning to the accrual basis.</p> <p>BC4. The amendments proposed for the Cash Basis IPSAS in this Exposure Draft (ED) reflect a limited scope review of the IPSAS intended to respond to input the IPSASB has received from constituents on the operation of the Cash Basis IPSAS. The amendments proposed are intended to:</p> <p>(a) Overcome the substantial obstacles to its adoption represented by the requirements relating to consolidation, external assistance and third party payments; and</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>(b) Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB's standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than an end in itself.</p> <p>BC5. This ED proposes minor "housekeeping" amendments intended to ensure that, while the requirements and encouragements in this Standard may differ from the requirements in equivalent accrual IPSASs, they are not contrary to those requirements unless intended to be so to reflect the cash basis focus in this Standard. Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced. The "housekeeping" amendments proposed reflect, as far as is appropriate, developments in the accrual IPSASs.</p> <p>BC7. Many constituents have expressed concern that the current consolidation requirements undermine the capacity of the Cash Basis IPSAS to perform its role of enhancing the quality of financial statements prepared under the cash basis of accounting and supporting the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs — because governments and other public sector entities cannot comply with the Standard. This ED proposes amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS to respond to these concerns, as outlined below.</p> <p>BC9. The ED also proposes that Part 2 of this Standard will encourage controlling entities that do not consolidate all controlled entities to prepare financial statements that reflect a budget sector, general government sector or other representation of core government activities as they transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs. This supports an orderly and achievable transition to full consolidation as required by the accrual IPSASs, and responds to concerns of some constituents that full consolidation would result in the loss of information about core governmental activities and, in some cases, is contrary to legislative requirements.</p> <p>BC10. To support those entities transitioning to the accrual basis, the key definitions, including that of control, are revised where necessary to ensure that they do not conflict with IPSASs 34, <i>Separate Financial Statements</i> and IPSAS 35, <i>Consolidated Financial Statements</i>.</p> <p>BC11</p> <p>(d) Requiring presentation of financial statements for an economic entity that reflects the budget sector or the general government sector or similar interim group of controlled entities, rather than for all controlled entities. Such an approach responds to obstacles identified by constituents in many jurisdictions and is appealing on that basis. However, any attempt to define or specify such an interim group may trigger some jurisdictional specific obstacles, particularly if legislative requirements do not directly align with a specified interim group. It may also give rise to obstacles in jurisdictions that are transitioning to the accrual basis and It has have moved past the interim group reporting entity that might be specified. This ED proposes that the IPSAS should allow and acknowledge that group financial statements reflecting the budget sector or general government sector may be prepared and presented on the path to the full accrual basis.¹</p> <p>BC23. As part of the housekeeping process, this ED proposes that:</p>	

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	(a) The definition and explanation of a <i>Government Business Enterprise</i> (GBE) be deleted and replaced by the characteristics of the public sector entities to which IPSASs are designed to apply. This is consistent with amendments currently proposed for the accrual IPSASs by Exposure Draft ED 56 <i>Applicability of IPSASs</i> (issued July 2015); BC24 and others will be submitted later if still any time.	
16	<p>SPECIFIC MATTER FOR COMMENT 2</p> <p>It is sensible to review the updates to recommended disclosures to recognize changes to accruals IPSAS to ensure there is better alignment between the cash and accruals basis thereby allowing for an easier transition path.</p> <p>Overall there is a clear overarching strategic approach implementing IPSASs through a staged approach from cash to accrual, aligning the disclosures to ensure greater consistency and streamlining implementation for jurisdictions. We have not identified any requirements or guidance that we consider should be included in the Cash Basis IPSAS</p> <p>IPSASB are to be commended for actively listening and managing concerns raised by various jurisdictions and developing pragmatic solutions to encourage greater public financial management.</p>	Noted
17	<p>Specific Matter for Comment 2</p> <p>The Institute does not have any comments on this matter</p>	Noted
18	<p>Importance of Cash Basis IPSAS to promote transparency and accountability and as a stepping stone toward Full (Accrual) IPSAS</p> <p>The World Bank Group supports ED61 's goal of making it possible for more public sector entities to adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS and ultimately transition to the accrual basis of accounting. However, we believe that the proposed amendments have conceptual shortcomings that potentially reduce the quality of the reporting under the Cash Basis IPSAS.</p> <p>A significant number of the World Bank Group's partner countries lack the capacity to adopt the accrual basis of accounting in the near term, however, an increase in the number of public sector entities reporting in accordance with the Cash Basis IPSAS would represent a very significant milestone. For this reason the World Bank Group believes that the Cash Basis IPSAS reporting is beneficial and should be encouraged. As public-sector entities achieve compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS, they acquire the technical skills that enable them to incorporate resulting information into their decision making processes. This can serve as an incentive to further expand accounting and financial reporting reforms, and gradually move towards the use of accrual accounting.</p> <p>...</p>	Staff have reviewed these comments and where appropriate made comment in either Agenda Item 6.2.5 or as a comment to Agenda Item 6.3.3

R#	RESPONDENT COMMENTS OTHER COMMENTS	STAFF COMMENTS
	<p>Additional Comments – Specific Recommendations</p> <p><i>Scope of the Requirements (Part 1)</i></p> <p>For completeness, and to meet the objective set in paragraph 1.1.3 of responding to the information needs of resource providers users who are not in a position to demand reports tailored to meet their specific information, “grant” should be added to paragraph 1.1.1, as follows:</p> <p><i>“The IPSASs are designed to apply to public sector entities that:</i></p> <p>[...]</p> <p><i>(b) Mainly finance their activities, directly or indirectly, by means of taxes and/or transfers from other levels of government, social contributions, grant, debt or fees and do not have capital providers that are seeking a return on their investment or a return of their investment”.</i></p> <p><i>External assistance in the form of cash</i></p> <p>ED61 no longer requires reporting of external assistance in the form of third party payments. However, ED61 should clarify that external assistance in the form of cash should continue to be recognized, on the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments, should be clearly stated in paragraph 1.3.18 of Part 1, instead of being addressed only in the basis for conclusions in paragraph BC16 of Part 1.</p> <p><i>Treasury single account arrangements</i></p> <p>Per the amendments to paragraph 1.2.8 of Part 1 of ED61, cash inflows, cash outflows and cash balances of the entity which flow through, or are held in, the treasury single account, will be reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments. The fact that “treasury single account” arrangements do not give rise to third party payments, should be clearly stated in paragraph 1.2.8 instead of being stated only in the basis for conclusions, in paragraph BC20 of Part 1.</p>	

Agenda Item 6.3.3

INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SECTOR ACCOUNTING STANDARD: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

Structure of the Standard

This Standard comprises two parts:

- Part 1 is mandatory. It sets out the requirements which are applicable to all entities preparing general purpose financial statements under the cash basis of accounting. It defines the cash basis of accounting, establishes requirements for the disclosure of information in the financial statements and supporting notes, and deals with a number of specific reporting issues. The requirements in this part of the Standard must be complied with by entities which claim to be reporting in accordance with the International Public Sector Accounting Standard *Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting*.

Part 2 is not mandatory. It identifies additional accounting policies and disclosures that an entity is encouraged to adopt to enhance the usefulness of its financial statements for accountability and decision-making purposes and to support its transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs.

- The Cash Basis IPSAS was issued in January 2003. The IPSAS was updated with additional requirements and encouragements dealing with the presentation of budget information in 2006 and external assistance in 2007. Exposure Draft 61 (ED 61), *Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)* was issued in February 2016. Comments are sought by July 31, 2016. The objectives of ED 61 are to propose amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS to:
 - Remove obstacles to the adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS represented by the existing requirements dealing with consolidation, external assistance and third party payments: in particular, to recast the requirements in Part 1 of the IPSAS to prepare consolidated financial statements and disclose information about external assistance and third party payments as encouragements in Part 2 of the IPSAS;
 - Ensure that requirements and encouragements in the Standard are not contrary to those of the equivalent accrual IPSASs, except where such differences are appropriate to reflect adoption of the cash basis; and
 - Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB's overall standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than as an end in itself.

ED 61 is available on the IPSASB website at www.ipsasb.org

Commented [JS1]: R 01 suggests adding 'public' to entities in order to be more specific and coherent with paragraph 1.1 Scope of requirements

Staff Comment

Staff agree but suggest using 'public sector', this will be consistent with the accrual suite of IPSASs whereby the Preface states "The objective of the IPSASB is to serve the public interest by developing high-quality accounting standards and other publications for use by public sector entities around the world in the preparation of general purpose financial statements – **FOR CONSIDERATION**

Commented [JS2]: R 01- same comment as above re inserting 'public' – **FOR CONSIDERATION**

Commented [JS3]: R 01 suggest adding something similar to the last paragraph on page 8 that "the path of transition towards the accrual basis of IPSAS depending on the circumstances of each jurisdiction.

Staff comment

Staff consider that the current paragraph is sufficient as it is a summary of what the role of the Cash Basis IPSAS is. – **NO ACTION**

**FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE
CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING**

CONTENTS

Structure of the Standard

Part 1: Requirements

Objective

	Paragraphs
1.1 Scope of the Requirements	1.1.1 – 1.1.6
1.2 The Cash Basis	1.2.1 – 1.2.10
Definitions	1.2.1 – 1.2.9
Cash Basis of Accounting	1.2.2
Cash Equivalents	1.2.3 – 1.2.5
Cash Controlled by the Reporting Entity.....	1.2.6 – 1.2.10
1.3 Presentation and Disclosure Requirements	1.3.1 – 1.3.33
Definitions	1.3.1 – 1.3.3
Financial Statements	1.3.4 – 1.3.11
Information to be Presented in the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments	1.3.12 – 1.3.24
Classification	1.3.17 – 1.3.18
Line Items, Headings and Sub-totals	1.3.19
Reporting on a Net Basis	1.3.20 – 1.3.24
Accounting Policies and Explanatory Notes	1.3.25 – 1.3.33
Structure of the Notes	1.3.25 – 1.3.26
Selection and Disclosure of Accounting Policies	1.3.27 – 1.3.33
1.4 General Considerations	1.4.1 – 1.4.25
Reporting Period	1.4.1 – 1.4.3
Timeliness	1.4.4
Authorization Date	1.4.5 – 1.4.6
Information About the Entity	1.4.7 – 1.4.8
Restrictions on Cash Balances and Access to Borrowings	1.4.9 – 1.4.12
Consistency of Presentation	1.4.13 – 1.4.15
Comparative Information	1.4.16 – 1.4.20
Identification of Financial Statements	1.4.21 – 1.4.25

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

1.5	Correction of Errors	1.5.1 – 1.5.5
1.6	Foreign Currency	1.6.1 – 1.6.8
	Definitions	1.6.1
	Treatment of Foreign Currency Cash Receipts, Payments and Balances	1.6.2 – 1.6.8
1.7	Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements	1.7.1 – 1.7.46
	Definitions	1.7.1 – 1.7.7
	Approved Budgets	1.7.2 – 1.7.4
	Original and Final Budget	1.7.5 – 1.7.6
	Actual Amounts	1.7.7
	Presentation of a Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts	1.7.8 – 1.7.32
	Scope	1.7.9 – 1.7.10
	Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts	1.7.11 – 1.7.16
	Presentation	1.7.17 – 1.7.19
	Level of Aggregation	1.7.20 – 1.7.22
	Changes from Original to Final Budget	1.7.23 – 1.7.24
	Comparable Basis	1.7.25 – 1.7.30
	Multiyear Budgets	1.7.31 – 1.7.32
	Note Disclosures of Budgetary Basis, Period and Scope .	17.33 – 1.7.40
	Reconciliation of Actual Amounts on a Comparable Basis and Actual Amounts in the Financial Statements	1.7.41 – 17.46
1.8	Effective date of Part1 and Transitional Provisions	1.8.1–1.8. 13
	Transitional Provisions	1.8.1–1.8. 4
	Effective Date	1.8.5–1.8. 6
	Withdrawal of the Cash Basis IPSAS (2007)	1.8.7–1.8. 10
	Changes in Accounting Policies of Entities that Adopt the Superseded Cash Basis IPSAS	1.8.11–1.8. 13
	Basis For Conclusions	
	Appendix 1: Illustration of the Requirements of Part 1 of the Standard	
	Part 2: Encouraged Additional Disclosures	
2.1	Encouraged Additional Disclosures	2.1.1 – 2.1.103
	Definitions	2.1.1 – 2.1.2

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

Future Economic Benefits or Service Potential	2.1.2
Going Concern	2.1.3 – 2.1.5
Administered Transactions	2.1.6 – 2.1.13
Revenue Collection	2.1.9 – 2.1.11
“Pass-through” Cash flows	2.1.12
Transfer Payments	2.1.13
Disclosure of Major Classes of Cash Flows	2.1.14 – 2.1.21
Related Party Disclosures	2.1.22 – 2.1.23
Disclosures of Assets, Liabilities, Revenues, Expenses and Comparison with Budgets	2.1.24 – 2.1.32
Comparison with Budgets	2.1.28 – 2.1.32
Consolidated Financial Statements	2.1.33 – 2.1.61
Definitions	2.1.33
Economic Entity	2.1.34 – 2.1.36
Scope on Consolidated Financial Statements	2.1.37 – 2.1.46
Transitioning to Consolidated Financial Statements	2.1.47 – 2.1.49
Consolidation Procedures	2.1.50 – 2.1.52
Consolidation Disclosures	2.1.53 – 2.1.56
Acquisitions and Disposals of Controlled Entities and Other Operating Units	2.1.57 – 2.1.61
Joint Arrangements	2.1.62 – 2.1.63
Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies	2.1.64 – 2.1.76
The Restatement of Financial Statements	2.1.66 – 2.1.71
Comparative Information	2.1.72
Consolidated Financial Statements	2.1.73 – 2.1.74
Selection and Use of the General Price Index	2.1.75 – 2.1.76
Payments by Third Parties on Behalf of the Entity	2.1.77 – 2.1.81
Recipients of External and Other Assistance	2.1.82–2.1.103
Definitions.....	2.1.82
Assistance.....	2.1.83 – 2.1.89
External Assistance Received.....	2.1.90
Other Assistance Received	2.1.91
External Assistance and Other Assistance Received	2.1.92 – 2.1.99

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

	Goods and Services Received	2.1.100 – 2.103
2.2	Governments and Other Public Sector Entities Completing the Transition to the Accrual Basis of Financial Reporting and Adoption of Accrual IPSASs	2.2.1 – 2.2.9
	Presentation of the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments	2.2.1 – 2.2.3
	Consolidated Financial Statements – The Economic Entity	2.2.4 – 2.2.6
	Required and Encouraged Disclosures under the Cash Basis IPSAS	2.2.7
	IPSAS 33 – First Time Adoption of Accrual IPSASs	2.2.8 – 2.2.9
	Basis for Conclusions	
	Appendix 2: Illustration of Certain Disclosures Encouraged in Part 2 of the Standard	
	Appendix 3: Presentation of the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments in the Format Required by IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements	
	Appendix 4: Qualitative Characteristics of Information Included in General Purpose Financial Reports	

FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

PART 1: REQUIREMENTS

Part 1 of this Standard sets out the requirements for reporting under the cash basis of accounting.

Authoritative requirements are set out in bold italic type. They use the term “shall” to signal that they are authoritative requirements. They are to be read in the context of the commentary paragraphs in this Standard, which are in plain type, and in the context of the “Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards”. International Public Sector Accounting Standards are not intended to apply to immaterial items.

Objective

The purpose of this Standard is to prescribe the manner in which general purpose financial statements are to be presented under the cash basis of accounting.

The objectives of financial reporting by public sector entities are to provide information about the entity that is useful to users of general purpose financial statements and other general purpose financial reports (GPFRs) for accountability and decision-making purposes. Information about the cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances of an entity is necessary for accountability purposes and provides input useful for assessments of the ability of the entity to generate adequate cash in the future and the likely sources and uses of cash. In making and evaluating decisions about the allocation of cash resources and the sustainability of the entity's activities, users require an understanding of the timing and certainty of cash receipts and cash payments.

Compliance with the requirements and encouragements of this Standard will enhance comprehensive and transparent financial reporting of the cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances of the entity. It will also enhance comparability with the entity's own general purpose financial statements of previous periods and with the financial statements of other entities which adopt the cash basis of accounting.

Role of the Cash Basis IPSAS

The IPSASB is of the view that the objectives of financial reporting can best be achieved by adoption of the accrual IPSASs. Consequently the IPSASB encourages governments and other public sector entities to present financial statements that comply with the requirements of the accrual IPSASs. However, the IPSASB appreciates that in some jurisdictions a transitional process may be necessary to achieve that end. The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as an end in itself. The role of the encouraged disclosures in Part 2 of the Standard is to support an entity's transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs.

The path chosen to transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs will reflect jurisdiction circumstances and, consequently, may differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The IPSASB does not specify that a particular transitional path should be adopted nor that entities must necessarily adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS as the first step in the transition process.

Commented [JS4]: R 01 suggest these paragraphs be rewritten to emphasize the importance of “having sound Cash Financial Statements before initiating a transition process toward accruals”

Staff comment

Staff consider this suggestion can be incorporated towards the end of the paragraph such as:

“The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as amend in itself, but the IPSAB considers that having sound Cash Financial Statements is an important step before initiating a transition process towards accruals”. – **FOR CONSIDERATION**

1.1 Scope of the Requirements

1.1.1 The IPSASs are designed to apply to public sector entities that:

- (a) Are responsible for the delivery of services to benefit the public and/or to redistribute income and wealth;
- (b) Mainly finance their activities, directly or indirectly, by means of taxes and/or transfers from other levels of government, social contributions, debt or fees and do not have capital providers that are seeking a return on their investment or a return of their investment; and,
- (c) Do not have a primary objective to make profits.

1.1.2 ***A public sector entity which prepares and presents general purpose financial statements (financial statements) under the cash basis of accounting, as defined in this Standard, shall apply the requirements of Part 1 of this Standard in the presentation of its annual financial statements.***

1.1.3 General purpose financial statements are developed primarily to respond to the information needs of service recipients and resource providers who are not in a position to demand reports tailored to meet their specific information needs, and representatives of these users. Service recipients and their representatives and resource providers and their representatives include citizens, residents, taxpayers and ratepayers, members of the legislature (or similar body) and members of parliament (or a similar representative body), donor agencies, lenders and others that provide resources to, or benefit from, services of governments.. General purpose financial statements prepared to respond to the information needs of service recipients and resource providers for accountability and decision-making purposes may also provide information useful to other parties. General purpose financial statements include those financial statements that are presented separately or within another public document such as an annual report. For purposes of this Standard, the terms "general purpose financial statements" and "financial statements" are used interchangeably, unless specified otherwise.

1.1.4 A reporting entity is an individual entity that presents financial statements or, where a controlling entity elects to present group financial statements, a reporting entity may comprise a controlling entity and one or more controlled entities that present financial statements as if they are a single entity. A public sector reporting entity (hereafter referred to as a reporting entity or entity, unless specified otherwise) is a government or other public sector organization, program or identifiable area of activity for which financial statements are prepared. Paragraph 1.4.7 of this Standard requires the disclosure of certain information about the entities and activities in respect of which financial statements have been prepared.

1.1.5 This Standard applies equally to the financial statements of an individual entity and to the financial statements of a reporting entity that comprises a controlling entity and one or more controlled entities. It requires the preparation of a statement of cash receipts and payments which recognizes the cash controlled by the reporting entity, and the disclosure of accounting policies and explanatory notes.

1.1.6 ***An entity whose financial statements comply with the requirements of Part 1 of this Standard shall disclose that fact. Financial statements shall not be described as complying with this Standard unless they comply with all the requirements in Part 1 of this Standard.***

Commented [JS5]: R18 suggests adding 'grant' to this list of financing.

Staff comment – This text is drawn from the Preface to the accrual suite of IPSAS and grant is not included in the list of financing therefore staff recommend – **NO ACTION**

However, staff note that the text from the revised Preface (2016) does not include "and do not have capital providers that are seeking a return on their investment or a return of their investment" therefore to maintain consistency staff recommend this text be deleted – **FOR CONSIDERATION**

Commented [JS6]: R 01 disagrees with the ordering of users and suggests that priority should be given to the legal and institutional framework; so governance structure of public entities should be mentioned first place.

Staff comment
Staff do not consider that there is any ranking of users and because much of this is drawn from the Conceptual Framework – **NO ACTION**

1.2 The Cash Basis

Definitions

1.2.1 *The following terms are used in this Standard with the meaning specified:*

Cash comprises cash on hand, demand deposits and cash equivalents.

Cash basis means a basis of accounting that recognizes transactions and other events only when cash is received or paid.

Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

Cash flows are inflows and outflows of cash.

Cash payments are cash outflows.

Cash receipts are cash inflows.

Control of cash arises when the entity can use or otherwise benefit from the cash in pursuit of its objectives and can exclude or regulate the access of others to that benefit.

Control of an entity: An entity controls another entity when the entity is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity and has the ability to affect the nature or amount of those benefits through its power over the other entity.

Controlled entity is an entity that is under the control of another entity (known as the controlling entity).

Cash Basis of Accounting

1.2.2 The cash basis of accounting recognizes transactions and events only when cash (including cash equivalents) is received or paid by the entity. Financial statements prepared under the cash basis provide readers with information about the sources of cash raised during the period, the purposes for which cash was used and the cash balances at the reporting date. The measurement focus in the financial statements is balances of cash and changes therein. Notes to the financial statements may provide additional information about liabilities, such as payables and borrowings, and some non-cash assets, such as receivables, investments and property, plant and equipment.

Cash Equivalents

1.2.3 Cash equivalents are held for the purpose of meeting short-term cash commitments rather than for investment or other purposes. For an investment to qualify as a cash equivalent it must be readily convertible to a known amount of cash and be subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. Therefore, an investment normally qualifies as a cash equivalent only when it has a short maturity of, say, three months or less from the date of acquisition. Equity investments are excluded from cash equivalents unless they are, in substance, cash equivalents.

1.2.4 Bank borrowings are generally considered to give rise to cash inflows. However, in some jurisdictions, bank overdrafts which are repayable on demand form an integral part of an entity's cash management. In these circumstances, bank overdrafts are included as a component of cash. A characteristic of such banking arrangements is that the bank balance often fluctuates from being positive to overdrawn.

Commented [JS7]: R 01 considers this definition reflects a purely economic vision of the public entities without due consideration to the legal environment. Further the work 'benefits' may raise ambiguity and confusion as it is not obvious that it includes the service potential that can be expected from controlled entities and excludes all kinds of public sector entities.

Staff comment re control
Staff consider that the form (economic) over structure (legal environment) is the correct approach re control – this is reflected in accrual IPSAS therefore – **NO ACTION**

Staff comment re Benefits- consideration could be given to including a definition of benefits. IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* defines benefits as "The advantages an entity obtains from its involvement with other entities. Benefits may be financial or non-financial. The actual impact of an entity's involvement with another entity can have positive or negative aspects" – **FOR CONSIDERATION**

- 1.2.5 Cash flows exclude movements between items that constitute cash because these components are part of the cash management of an entity rather than increases or decreases in the cash it controls. Cash management includes the investment of excess cash on hand in cash equivalents.

Cash Controlled by the Reporting Entity

- 1.2.6 Cash is controlled by an entity when the entity can use the cash for the achievement of its own objectives or otherwise benefit from the cash and exclude or regulate the access of others to that benefit. Cash collected by, or appropriated or granted to, an entity which the entity can use to fund its operating objectives, acquire capital assets or repay its debt is controlled by the entity.
- 1.2.7 Amounts deposited in the bank account of an entity are controlled by that entity. In some cases, cash which a government entity:
- (a) Collects on behalf of its government (or another entity) is deposited in its own bank account before transfer to consolidated revenue or another general government account; and
 - (b) Is to transfer to third parties on behalf of its government is initially deposited in its own bank account prior to transfer to the authorized recipient.

In these cases, the entity will control the cash for only the period during which the cash resides in its bank account prior to transfer to consolidated revenue or another government controlled bank account, or to third parties. Paragraph 1.4.9 requires the disclosure of cash balances held by an entity at reporting date that are not available for use by the entity or are subject to external restrictions. Additional guidance on the treatment of cash flows that an entity administers on behalf of other entities is included in paragraphs 2.1.6 to 2.1.13 of Part 2 of this Standard.

- 1.2.8 In some jurisdictions, a government will manage the expenditure of its individual departments and other entities through a centralized treasury function, often referred to as a “treasury single account”. Under these arrangements, individual departments and entities do not establish their own separate bank accounts. Rather, the centralized treasury function acts as a bank on behalf of the individual departments and other entities. The cash inflows, cash outflows and cash balances of the entity which flow through, or are held in, the treasury single account will be reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.3.4. From the perspective of the centralized treasury function, payments on behalf of individual departments and other entities are treated as changes within their accounts — reflecting the approach adopted by a bank in accounting for payments made on behalf of its customers.
- 1.2.9 In some cases, the centralized treasury function will be undertaken by an entity which controls the bank account(s) from which payments on behalf of the individual operating departments and other entities are made. In these cases, transfers to and payments from those bank accounts reflect cash receipts and payments which the central entity administers on behalf of the individual operating departments and other entities. Paragraph 1.3.13 specifies that cash receipts and payments which arise from transactions the entity administers on behalf of other entities and which are recognized in the primary financial statements may be reported on a net basis. Paragraph 1.4.9 requires the disclosure of cash balances held by an entity at reporting date that are not available for use by the entity or are subject to external restrictions.
- 1.2.10 Governments and other public sector entities may control a large number of entities including government departments, agencies and commercial public sector entities. Financial statements may be prepared in respect of a reporting entity that comprises an individual entity or a controlling entity and all or some of its controlled entities. This Standard encourages (at paragraph 2.1.37) but

Commented [JS8]: R18 suggest that a statement that ‘treasury single account arrangements do not give rise to third part payments’ should be included in this paragraph. They note it is stated in paragraph BC20 to part I.

Staff comment – staff agree – FOR CONSIDERATION

does not require, controlling entities to prepare and present consolidated financial statements that encompass the controlling entity and all its controlled entities, with exceptions in certain defined circumstances. The factors to be considered in assessing whether one entity controls another entity for financial reporting purposes are set out in IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*.

1.3 Presentation and Disclosure Requirements

Definitions

1.3.1 *The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:*

Accounting policies are the specific principles, bases, conventions, rules and practices adopted by an entity in preparing and presenting financial statements.

Materiality: information is material if its omission or misstatement could influence the discharge of accountability by the entity, or the decisions that users make on the basis of the entity's financial statements prepared for that reporting period. Materiality depends on both the nature and amount of the item judged in the particular circumstances of each entity.

Reporting date means the date of the last day of the reporting period to which financial statements relate.

1.3.2 Financial statements result from processing large quantities of transactions that are structured by being aggregated into groups according to their nature or function. The final stage in the process of aggregation and classification is the presentation of condensed and classified data that form line items either on the face of the financial statements or in the notes. If a line item is not individually material, it is aggregated with other items either on the face of the financial statements or in the notes. An item that is not sufficiently material to warrant separate presentation on the face of the financial statements may nevertheless be sufficiently material that it should be presented separately in the notes.

1.3.3 The principle of materiality provides that the specific disclosure requirements of International Public Sector Accounting Standards need not be met if the resulting information is not material.

Financial Statements

1.3.4 *An entity shall prepare and present financial statements which include the following components:*

- (a) *A statement of cash receipts and payments which recognizes all cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances controlled by the entity;*
- (b) *Accounting policies and explanatory notes; and*
- (c) *When the entity makes publicly available its approved budget, a comparison of budget and actual amounts either as a separate additional financial statement or as a budget column in the statement of cash receipts and payments in accordance with paragraph 1.7.8 of this Standard.*

1.3.5 *When an entity elects to disclose information prepared on a different basis from the cash basis of accounting as defined in this Standard or otherwise required by paragraph 1.3.4(c), such information shall be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.*

Commented [JS9]: RO5 suggests this 'should' be amended to a 'shall'

Staff comment
Staff have no strong views – FOR CONSIDERATION

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

1.3.6 The financial statements comprise the statement of cash receipts and payments and other statements that disclose additional information about the cash receipts, payments and balances controlled by the entity and accounting policies and notes. In accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.3.4(a) above, only cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances controlled by the reporting entity will be recognized as such in the statement of cash receipts and payments or other statements that might be prepared. In accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.3.4(c) above, the financial statements may include a comparison of budget and actual amounts as an additional financial statement.

1.3.7 Paragraph 1.7.17 of this Standard provides that an entity can present a comparison of budget and actual amounts as additional budget columns in the statement of cash receipts and payments only where the financial statements and the budget are prepared on a comparable basis. When the budget and financial statements are not prepared on a comparable basis, a separate statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts is presented.

1.3.8 Notes to the financial statements include narrative descriptions or more detailed schedules or analyses of amounts shown on the face of the financial statements, as well as additional information. They include information required and encouraged to be disclosed by this Standard, and can include other disclosures considered necessary to achieve a fair presentation and enhance accountability.

1.3.9 This Standard does not preclude an entity from including in its general purpose financial statements, statements in addition to the statement of cash receipts and payments as specified in paragraph 1.3.4 above. Consequently, general purpose financial statements may also include additional statements which, for example:

- (a) Report cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances for major fund categories such as the consolidated revenue fund;
- (b) Provide additional information about the sources and deployment of borrowings and the nature and type of cash payments; or
- (c) Provide a comparison of actual and budget amounts.

In accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.3.5 above, any additional statements will only report cash receipts, payments and balances which are controlled by the entity.

1.3.10 Entities that report using the cash basis of accounting frequently collect information on items that are not recognized under cash accounting. Examples of the type of information that may be collected include details of:

- (a) Receivables, payables, borrowings and other liabilities, non-cash assets and accruing revenues and expenses;
- (b) Commitments and contingent liabilities; and
- (c) Performance indicators and the achievement of service delivery objectives.

1.3.11 Entities preparing general purpose financial statements in accordance with this Standard may disclose such information in the notes to the financial statements where that information is likely to be useful to users. Where such disclosures are made they should be clearly described and readily understandable. If not disclosed in the financial statements themselves, comparisons with budget may also be included in the notes. Part 2 of this Standard encourages inclusion of information about non-cash assets and liabilities and a comparison with budget in general purpose financial statements.

Commented [JS10]: R 01 suggests that the importance of items captured under (a) and (b) should be stressed and commented in detail with a mention on their importance in the path to accruals.

Staff comment – staff have no strong views on this suggestion

Information to be Presented in the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments

1.3.12 *The statement of cash receipts and payments shall present the following amounts for the reporting period:*

- (a) *Total cash receipts of the entity showing separately a sub-classification of total cash receipts using a classification basis appropriate to the entity's operations;*
- (b) *Total cash payments of the entity showing separately a sub-classification of total cash payments using a classification basis appropriate to the entity's operations; and*
- (c) *Beginning and closing cash balances of the entity.*

1.3.13 *Total cash receipts and total cash payments, and cash receipts and cash payments for each sub-classification of cash receipt and payment, shall be reported on a gross basis, except that cash receipts and payments may be reported on a net basis when:*

- (a) *They arise from transactions which the entity administers on behalf of other parties and which are recognized in the statement of cash receipts and payments; or*
- (b) *They are for items in which the turnover is quick, the amounts are large, and the maturities are short.*

1.3.14 *Line items, headings and sub-totals shall be presented in the statement of cash receipts and payments when such presentation is necessary to present fairly the entity's cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances.*

1.3.15 This Standard requires all entities to present a statement of cash receipts and payments which discloses beginning and closing cash balances of the entity, total cash receipts and total cash payments over the reporting period, and major sub-classifications thereof. This will ensure that the financial statements provide comprehensive information about the cash balances of the entity and changes therein over the period in a format that is accessible and understandable to users.

1.3.16 Disclosure of information about such matters as the cash balances of the entity, whether cash is generated from taxes, fines, fees, and/or borrowings and whether it was expended to meet operating costs, for the acquisition of capital assets or for the retirement of debt will enhance transparency and accountability of financial reporting. These disclosures will also facilitate more informed analysis and assessments of the entity's current cash resources and the likely sources and sustainability of future cash inflows.

Classification

1.3.17 The sub-classifications (or classes) of total cash receipts and payments which will be disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 1.3.12 and 1.3.14 are a matter of professional judgment. That judgment will be applied in the context of the objective and qualitative characteristics of information included in general purpose financial reports under the cash basis of accounting. Appendix 4 of this Standard summarizes the qualitative characteristics of information included in general purpose financial reports. Total cash receipts may be classified to, for example, separately identify cash receipts from: taxation or appropriation; grants and donations; borrowings; proceeds from the disposal of property, plant and equipment; and other ongoing service delivery and trading activities. Total cash payments may be classified to, for example, separately identify cash payments in respect of: ongoing service delivery activities including transfers to constituents or other governments or entities; debt reduction programs; acquisitions of property, plant and equipment; and any trading activities. Alternative presentations are also possible, for example total cash receipts may be classified by reference to

their source and cash payments may be sub-classified by reference to either the nature of the payments or their function or program within the entity, as appropriate.

- 1.3.18 Part 2 of this Standard encourages the disclosure of certain information about external assistance and other assistance received during the reporting period, and the balance of undrawn external assistance and other assistance available to the entity at reporting date. For many public sector reporting entities in developing economies, the classification of cash receipts and payments to identify the amount of external assistance and other assistance received as cash and the use of that assistance is likely to be relevant for accountability and decision-making purposes.

Line Items, Headings and Sub-Totals

- 1.3.19 Factors to be taken into consideration in determining which line items, headings and sub-totals should be presented within each sub-classification in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.3.14 above include: the requirements of other sections of this Standard; assessments of the likely materiality of the disclosures to users; and the extent to which necessary explanations and disclosures are made in the notes to the financial statements. Part 2 of this Standard sets out disclosures of additional major classes of cash flows that an entity is encouraged to make in the notes to the financial statements or in the financial statements themselves. It is likely that in many, but not necessarily all, cases these disclosures will satisfy the requirements of paragraph 1.3.12 above.

Reporting on a Net Basis

- 1.3.20 This Standard requires the reporting of cash receipts, payments and balances on a gross basis except in the circumstances identified by paragraph 1.3.13 above. Paragraphs 1.3.21 and 1.3.24 below further elaborate on those circumstances in which reporting on a net basis may be justified.
- 1.3.21 Governments and government departments and other government entities may administer transactions and otherwise act as agents on behalf of others. These administered and agency transactions may encompass the collection of revenues on behalf of another entity, the transfer of funds to eligible beneficiaries or the safekeeping of monies on behalf of constituents. Examples of such activities may include:
- (a) The collection of taxes by one level of government for another level of government, not including taxes collected by a government for its own use as part of a tax sharing arrangement;
 - (b) The acceptance and repayment of demand deposits of a financial institution;
 - (c) Funds held for customers by an investment or trust entity;
 - (d) Rents collected on behalf of, and paid over to, the owners of properties;
 - (e) Transfers by a government department to third parties consistent with legislation or other government authority; and
 - (f) Funds administered by a central entity under the "single account" basis for management of government expenditure (as referred to in paragraph 1.2.8).
- 1.3.22 In many cases, the cash an entity receives in respect of transactions it administers as an agent for others will be deposited in trust accounts for, or directly in the bank account of, the ultimate recipients of the cash. In these cases, the entity will not control the cash it receives in respect of the transactions it administers and these cash flows will not form part of the cash receipts, cash payments or cash balances of the entity. However, in other cases the cash received will be

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

deposited in bank accounts controlled by the entity acting as an agent and the receipt and transfer of that cash will be reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments of the entity.

1.3.23 In some cases, the amounts of the cash flows arising from administered transactions which “pass-through” the bank account of the reporting entity may be large relative to the entity’s own transactions, and control may occur for only a short time before the amounts are transferred to the ultimate recipients. This may also be true for other cash flows including for example, advances made for, and the repayment of:

- (a) The purchase and sale of investments; and
- (b) Other short-term borrowings, for example, those which have a maturity period of three months or less.

1.3.24 The recognition of these transactions on a gross basis may undermine the ability of the financial statements of some governments and government entities to communicate information about cash receipts and cash payments resulting from the entity’s own activities. Accordingly, this Standard permits cash receipts and cash payments to be offset and reported on a net basis in the statement of cash receipts and payments in the circumstances identified in paragraph 1.3.13 above.

Accounting Policies and Explanatory Notes

Structure of the Notes

1.3.25 ***The notes to the financial statements of an entity shall:***

- (a) ***Present information about the basis of preparation of the financial statements and the specific accounting policies selected and applied for significant transactions and other events; and***
- (b) ***Provide additional information which is not presented on the face of the financial statements but is necessary for a fair presentation of the entity’s cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances.***

1.3.26 ***Notes to the financial statements shall be presented in a systematic manner. Each item on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments and other financial statements shall be cross referenced to any related information in the notes.***

Selection and Disclosure of Accounting Policies

1.3.27 ***Financial statements shall present information that is:***

- (a) ***Understandable;***
- (b) ***Relevant to the decision-making and accountability needs of users;***
- (c) ***A faithful representation of the cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances of the entity and the other information disclosed in the financial statements in that it is:***
 - (i) ***Complete;***
 - (ii) ***Neutral; and***
 - (iii) ***Free from material error.***
- (d) ***Comparable;***
- (e) ***Timely; and***

(f) **Verifiable.**

Constraints on information included in financial statements are that it is material, satisfies a cost-benefit assessment, and achieves an appropriate balance between the qualitative characteristics identified in (a) to (f) above.

- 1.3.28 The quality of information provided in financial statements determines the usefulness of those statements to users. Paragraph 1.3.27 identifies the qualitative characteristics of, and pervasive constraints on, information included in financial statements. It requires the development of accounting policies to ensure that the financial statements provide information that meets the qualitative characteristics identified in paragraphs 1.3.27(a) to 1.3.27(f), and satisfies the constraints on information included in financial statements. Appendix 4 of this Standard summarizes the qualitative characteristics of, and constraints on, information included in general purpose financial reports. The maintenance of complete and accurate accounting records during the reporting period is essential for timely production of the financial statement.
- 1.3.29 **The accounting policies section of the notes to the financial statements shall describe each specific accounting policy that is necessary for a proper understanding of the financial statements, including the extent to which the entity has applied any transitional provisions in this Standard.**
- 1.3.30 **Inappropriate accounting treatments are not rectified either by disclosure of the accounting policies used, or by notes or explanatory material.**
- 1.3.31 In deciding whether a specific accounting policy should be disclosed, management considers whether disclosure would assist users in understanding the way in which transactions and events are reflected in the reported cash receipts, payments and balances. An accounting policy may be significant even if amounts shown for current and prior periods are not material. Paragraph 1.3.4 of this Standard specifies that general purpose financial statements include accounting policies and explanatory notes. Consequently, the requirements of paragraph 1.3.34 above also apply to notes to the financial statements.
- 1.3.32 **Where an entity elects to include in its financial statements any disclosures encouraged in Part 2 of this Standard, those disclosures shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 1.3.27 above.**
- 1.3.33 Part 2 of this Standard encourages the disclosure of additional information in notes to the financial statements. Where such disclosures are made, they will need to be understandable and to satisfy the other qualitative characteristics of financial information.

1.4 General Considerations

Reporting Period

- 1.4.1 **The general purpose financial statements shall be presented at least annually. When, in exceptional circumstances, an entity's reporting date changes and the annual financial statements are presented for a period longer or shorter than one year, an entity shall disclose in addition to the period covered by the financial statements:**
- (a) **The reason(s) for a period other than one year being used; and**
 - (b) **The fact that comparative amounts may not be comparable.**

Commented [JS11]: R 01 suggest that 'constraints on information' be clarified. Further that regardless of the cost/benefit it should be noted that some jurisdiction require certain information by law.

Staff comment

Staff consider that the concept of constraints on information is adequately captured in the text following that phrase. Further it is not the role of an IPSAS to ensure legal requirements are adhered to
– NO ACTION

- 1.4.2 The reporting date is the date of the last day of the reporting period to which the financial statements relate. In exceptional circumstances an entity may be required to, or decide to, change its reporting date to, for example, align the reporting cycle more closely with the budgeting cycle. When this is the case, it is important that the reason for the change in reporting date is disclosed and that users are aware that the amounts shown for the current period and the comparative amounts are not comparable.
- 1.4.3 Normally, the financial statements are consistently prepared covering a one-year period. However, some entities prefer to report, for example, for a 52 week period for practical reasons. This Standard does not preclude this practice, as the resulting financial statements are unlikely to be materially different from that which would be presented for one year.

Timeliness

- 1.4.4 The usefulness of the financial statements are impaired if they are not made available to users within a reasonable period after the reporting date. An entity should be in a position to issue its financial statements within six months of the reporting date, although a timeframe of no more than three months is strongly encouraged. Ongoing factors such as the complexity of an entity's operations are not sufficient reason for failing to report on a timely basis. More specific deadlines are dealt with by legislation and regulations in many jurisdictions.

Authorization Date

- 1.4.5 ***An entity shall disclose the date when the financial statements were authorized for issue and who gave that authorization. If another body has the power to amend the financial statements after issuance, the entity shall disclose that fact.***
- 1.4.6 The authorization date is the date on which the financial statements have received approval from the individual or body with the authority to finalize those statements for issue. It is important for users to know when the financial statements were authorized for issue, because the financial statements do not reflect events after this date. It is also important for users to know of the rare circumstances in which any persons or organizations have the authority to amend the financial statements after issuance. Examples of individuals or bodies that may have the power to amend the financial statements after issuance are Ministers, the government of which the entity forms part, Parliament or an elected body of representatives. If changes are made, the amended financial statements are a new set of financial statements.

Information about the Entity

- 1.4.7 ***An entity shall disclose the following in the notes to the financial statements if not disclosed elsewhere in information published with the financial statements:***
- (a) ***The domicile and legal form of the entity, and the jurisdiction(s) within which it operates;***
 - (b) ***A description of the nature of the entity's operations and principal activities;***
 - (c) ***A reference to the relevant legislation governing the entity's operations, if any; and***
 - (d) ***The significant entities or sectors of government that are presented in the financial statements, and changes in the significant entities or sectors that comprise the reporting entity and were presented in the previous periods financial statements.***

- 1.4.8 Financial statements may be prepared for a single organization or administrative unit such as a government department, agency or program; for the government as a whole; or for a group of entities or identifiable activities such as those that reflect the budget sector, general government sector or other sector of government. The disclosure of the information required by paragraph 1.4.7 will enable users to identify the nature of the entity's operations and gain an understanding of the legislative and institutional environment within which it operates. It will also enable users to identify the significant entities or sectors that make up the reporting entity and changes therein since the last reporting date. This is necessary for accountability purposes and will assist users in understanding and evaluating the financial statements of the entity.

Commented [JS12]: R 01 suggests the emphasis should be put on whole of government as a priority.

Restrictions on Cash Balances and Access to Borrowings

- 1.4.9 ***An entity shall disclose in the notes to the financial statements together with a commentary, the nature and amount of:***

- (a) ***Significant cash balances that are not available for use by the entity;***
- (b) ***Significant cash balances that are subject to external restrictions; and***
- (c) ***Undrawn borrowing facilities that may be available for future operating activities and to settle capital commitments, indicating any restrictions on the use of these facilities.***

Staff comment

Staff consider this not to be a ranked listing. Further because Consolidated financial statements would no longer be a requirement whole of government financial statements may not be prepared. **NO ACTION**

- 1.4.10 Cash balances held by an entity would not be available for use by the entity when, for example, a controlled entity operates in a country where exchange controls or other legal restrictions apply and the balances are not available for general use by the controlling entity or other controlled entities.
- 1.4.11 Cash balances controlled by an entity may be subject to restrictions which limit the purpose or timing of their use. This situation often exists when an entity receives a grant or donation which must be used for a specific purpose. It may also exist where, at reporting date, an entity holds in its own bank accounts cash it has collected for other parties in its capacity as an agent but not yet transferred to those parties. Although these balances are controlled by the entity and reported as a cash balance of the entity, separate disclosure of the amount of such items is helpful to readers.
- 1.4.12 Undrawn borrowing facilities represent a potential source of cash for an entity. Disclosure of the amount of these facilities by significant type allows readers to assess the availability of such cash, and the extent to which the entity has made use of them during the reporting period.

Consistency of Presentation

- 1.4.13 ***The presentation and classification of items in the financial statements shall be retained from one period to the next unless:***

- (a) ***It is apparent, following a significant change in the nature of the operations of the entity or a review of its financial statements that another presentation or classification would be more appropriate having regard to the criteria for the selection and application of accounting policies in paragraph 1.3.27; or***
- (b) ***A change in presentation is required by a future amendment to this Standard.***

- 1.4.14 A major restructuring of service delivery arrangements; the creation of a new, or termination of a major existing, government entity; a significant acquisition or disposal; or a review of the overall presentation of the entity's financial statements might suggest that the statement of cash receipts and payments or other individual financial statements should be presented differently. For example, a government may dispose of a government savings bank that represents one of its most significant

entities with the remaining entities conducting mainly administrative and policy advice services. In this case, the presentation of the financial statements identifying a financial institution as a principal activity of the government is unlikely to be relevant.

- 1.4.15 Only if the revised structure is likely to continue, or if an alternative presentation provides information that is a faithful representation and is more relevant to users of the financial statement, will an entity change the presentation of its financial statements. When such changes in presentation are made, an entity reclassifies its comparative information in accordance with paragraph 1.4.19. Where an entity complies with this International Public Sector Accounting Standard, a change in presentation to comply with national requirements is permitted as long as the revised presentation is consistent with the requirements of this Standard.

Comparative Information

- 1.4.16 ***Unless a provision of this Standard permits or requires otherwise, comparative information shall be disclosed in respect of the previous period for all numerical information required by this Standard to be disclosed in the financial statements, except in respect of the financial statements for the reporting period to which this Standard is first applied. Comparative information shall be included in narrative and descriptive information when it is relevant to an understanding of the current period's financial statements.***
- 1.4.17 This Standard requires the presentation of a statement of cash receipts and payments and specifies certain disclosures that are required to be made in that statement and notes thereto. This Standard does not preclude the preparation of additional financial statements. Part 2 of this Standard encourages certain additional disclosures. Where financial statements in addition to the statement of cash receipts and payments are prepared or disclosures encouraged by Part 2 of this Standard are made, the disclosure of comparative information is also encouraged.
- 1.4.18 In some cases, narrative information provided in the financial statements for the previous period(s) continues to be relevant in the current period. For example, details of a legal dispute, the outcome of which was uncertain at the last reporting date and is yet to be resolved, may be disclosed in the current period. Users benefit from knowing that the uncertainty existed at the last reporting date, and the steps that have been taken during the period to resolve the uncertainty.
- 1.4.19 ***When the presentation or classification of items required to be disclosed in the financial statements is amended, comparative amounts shall be reclassified, unless it is impracticable to do so, to ensure comparability with the current period, and the nature, amount of, and reason for any reclassification shall be disclosed. When it is impracticable to reclassify comparative amounts, an entity shall disclose the reason for not reclassifying and the nature of the changes that would have been made if amounts were reclassified.***
- 1.4.20 Circumstances may exist when it is impracticable to reclassify comparative information to achieve comparability with the current period. For example, data may not have been collected in the previous period(s) in a way which allows reclassification, and it may not be practicable to recreate the information. In such circumstances, the nature of the adjustments to comparative amounts that would have been made is disclosed.

Identification of Financial Statements

- 1.4.21 ***The financial statements shall be clearly identified and distinguished from other information in the same published document.***

1.4.22 This Standard applies only to the financial statements, and not to other information presented in an annual report or other document. Therefore, it is important that users are able to distinguish information that is prepared using this Standard from other information that may be useful to users but that is not the subject of this Standard.

1.4.23 Each component of the financial statements shall be clearly identified. In addition, the following information shall be prominently displayed and repeated when it is necessary for a proper understanding of the information presented:

- (a) **The name of the reporting entity or other means of identification;**
- (b) **Whether the financial statements cover an individual entity or a group of entities;**
- (c) **The reporting date or the period covered by the financial statements, whichever is appropriate to the related component of the financial statements;**
- (d) **The presentation currency; and**
- (e) **The level of precision used in the presentation of figures in the financial statements.**

1.4.24 The requirements in paragraph 1.4.23 are normally met by presenting page headings and abbreviated column headings on each page of the financial statements. Judgment is required in determining the best way of presenting such information. For example, when the financial statements are read electronically, separate pages may not be used. In such cases, the items identified in paragraph 1.4.23 are presented frequently enough to ensure a proper understanding of the information given.

1.4.25 Financial statements are often made more understandable by presenting information in thousands or millions of units of the presentation currency. This is acceptable as long as the level of precision in presentation is disclosed and relevant information is not lost.

1.5 Correction of Errors

1.5.1 **When an error arises in relation to a cash balance reported in the financial statements, the amount of the error that relates to prior periods shall be reported by adjusting the cash at the beginning of the period. Comparative information shall be restated, unless it is impracticable to do so.**

1.5.2 **An entity shall disclose in the notes to the financial statements the following:**

- (a) **The nature of the error that relates to a prior period;**
- (b) **The amount of the correction; and**
- (c) **The fact that comparative information has been restated or that it is impracticable to do so.**

1.5.3 Potential current period errors discovered in the current period are corrected before the financial statements are authorized for issue. Errors in the preparation of the financial statements of one or more prior periods may be discovered in the current period. Errors may occur as a result of mathematical mistakes, mistakes in applying accounting policies, misinterpretation of facts, fraud or oversights. When an error is identified in respect of a previous period, the opening balance of cash is adjusted to correct the prior period error and the financial statements, including the comparative information for prior periods, is presented as if the error had been corrected in the period in which it was made. An explanation of the error and its adjustment is included in the notes.

Commented [JS13]: R01 suggests that the requirements re errors found relating to the current period and those relating to previous periods should be separated.

Staff comment – although staff have no strong view on this and consider the current drafting adequate the separation could be done by formatting the paragraph as a listed paragraph – **FOR CONSIDERATION**

- 1.5.4 The restatement of comparative information does not necessarily give rise to the amendment of financial statements which have been approved by the governing body or registered or filed with regulatory authorities. However, national laws may require the amendment of such financial statements.
- 1.5.5 This Standard requires the presentation of a statement of cash receipts and payments, and does not preclude the presentation of other financial statements. Where financial statements in addition to the statement of cash receipts and payments are presented, the requirements in paragraphs 1.5.1 and 1.5.2 for correction of errors will also apply to those statements.

1.6 Foreign Currency

Definitions

- 1.6.1 *The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:*

Closing rate is the spot exchange rate at the reporting date.

Exchange difference is the difference resulting from translating a given number of units of one currency into another currency at different exchange rates.

Exchange rate is the ratio of exchange for two currencies.

Foreign currency is a currency other than the presentation currency of the entity.

Presentation currency is the currency in which the financial statements are presented.

Spot exchange rate is the exchange rate for immediate delivery

Treatment of Foreign Currency Cash Receipts, Payments and Balances

- 1.6.2 *Cash receipts and payments arising from transactions in a foreign currency shall be incorporated in the Statement of Receipts and Payments in an entity's presentation currency by applying to the foreign currency amount the spot exchange rate between the reporting currency and the foreign currency at the date of the receipts and payments.*
- 1.6.3 *Cash balances held in a foreign currency shall be translated using the closing rate.*
- 1.6.4 *The cash receipts and cash payments of a foreign controlled entity shall be translated at the exchange rates between the presentation currency and the foreign currency at the dates of the receipts and payments.*
- 1.6.5 *An entity shall disclose the amount of exchange differences included as reconciling items between opening and closing cash balances for the period.*
- 1.6.6 *When the presentation currency is different from the currency of the country in which the entity is domiciled, the reason for using a different currency shall be disclosed. The reason for any change in the presentation currency shall also be disclosed.*
- 1.6.7 Governments and government entities may have transactions in foreign currencies such as borrowing an amount of foreign currency, receiving external and other assistance in the form of foreign currency, or purchasing goods and services where the purchase price is designated as a foreign currency amount. They may also have foreign operations and transfer cash to and receive cash from those foreign operations. In order to include foreign currency transactions and foreign operations in financial statements the entity must express cash receipts, payments and balances in the currency in which the reporting entity presents its financial statements.

- 1.6.8 Unrealized gains and losses arising from changes in foreign currency exchange rates are not cash receipts and payments. However, the effect of exchange rate changes on cash held in a foreign currency is reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments in order to reconcile cash at the beginning and the end of the period. This amount is presented separately from cash receipts and payments and includes the differences, if any, had those cash receipts payments and balances been reported at end-of-period exchange rates.

1.7 Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements

Definitions

- 1.7.1 *The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:*

Accounting basis means the accrual or cash basis of accounting as defined in the accrual basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards and the Cash Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standard.

Annual budget means an approved budget for one year. It does not include published forward estimates or projections for periods beyond the budget period.

Appropriation is an authorization granted by a legislative body to allocate funds for purposes specified by the legislature or similar authority.

Approved budget means the expenditure authority derived from laws, appropriation bills, government ordinances and other decisions related to the anticipated revenue or receipts for the budgetary period.

Budgetary basis means the accrual, cash or other basis of accounting adopted in the budget that has been approved by the legislative body.

Comparable basis means the actual amounts presented on the same accounting basis, same classification basis, for the same entities and for the same period as the approved budget.

Final budget is the original budget adjusted for all reserves, carry over amounts, transfers, allocations, supplemental appropriations, and other authorized legislative or similar authority changes applicable to the budget period.

Multiyear budget is an approved budget for more than one year. It does not include published forward estimates or projections for periods beyond the budget period.

Original budget is the initial approved budget for the budget period.

Approved Budgets

- 1.7.2 An approved budget as defined by this Standard reflects the anticipated revenues or receipts expected to arise in the annual or multiyear budget period based on current plans and the anticipated economic conditions during that budget period, and expenses or expenditures approved by a legislative body, being the legislature or other relevant authority. An approved budget is not a forward estimate or a projection based on assumptions about future events and possible management actions which are not necessarily expected to take place. Similarly, an approved budget differs from prospective financial information which may be in the form of a forecast, a projection or a combination of both – for example, a one year forecast plus a five year projection.
- 1.7.3 In some jurisdictions, budgets may be signed into law as part of the approval process. In other jurisdictions, approval may be provided without the budget becoming law. Whatever the approval

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

process, the critical feature of approved budgets is that the authority to withdraw funds from the government treasury or similar body for agreed and identified purposes is provided by a higher legislative body or other appropriate authority. The approved budget establishes the expenditure authority for the specified items. The expenditure authority is generally considered the legal limit within which an entity must operate. In some jurisdictions, the approved budget for which the entity will be held accountable may be the original budget and in others it may be the final budget.

- 1.7.4 If a budget is not approved prior to the beginning of the budget period, the original budget is the budget that was first approved for application in the budget year.

Original and Final Budget

- 1.7.5 The original budget may include residual appropriated amounts automatically carried over from prior years by law. For example, governmental budgetary processes in some jurisdictions include a legal provision that requires the automatic rolling forward of appropriations to cover prior year commitments. Commitments encompass possible future liabilities based on a current contractual agreement. In some jurisdictions, they may be referred to as obligations or encumbrances and include outstanding purchase orders and contracts where goods or services have not yet been received.
- 1.7.6 Supplemental appropriations may be necessary where the original budget did not adequately envisage expenditure requirements arising from, for example, war or natural disasters. In addition, there may be a shortfall in budgeted receipts during the period, and internal transfers between budget heads or line items may be necessary to accommodate changes in funding priorities during the fiscal period. Consequently, the funds allotted to an entity or activity may need to be cut back from the amount originally appropriated for the period in order to maintain fiscal discipline. The final budget includes all such authorized changes or amendments.

Actual Amounts

- 1.7.7 This Standard uses the term actual or actual amounts to describe the amounts that result from execution of the budget. In some jurisdictions, budget out-turn, budget execution or similar terms may be used with the same meaning as actual or actual amounts.

Presentation of a Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

- 1.7.8 ***Subject to the requirements of paragraph 1.7.17, an entity that makes publicly available its approved budget(s) shall present a comparison of the budget amounts for which it is held publicly accountable and actual amounts either as a separate additional financial statement or as additional budget columns in the statement of cash receipts and payments currently presented in accordance with this Standard. The comparison of budget and actual amounts shall present separately for each level of legislative oversight:***
- (a) ***The original and final budget amounts;***
 - (b) ***The actual amounts on a comparable basis; and***
 - (c) ***By way of note disclosure, an explanation of material differences between the budget for which the entity is held publicly accountable and actual amounts, unless such explanation is included in other public documents issued in conjunction with the financial statements, and a cross reference to those documents is made in the notes.***

Scope

- 1.7.9 This Standard applies to all entities that are required to, or elect to, make publicly available their approved budget(s). This Standard does not require approved budgets to be made publicly available, nor does it require that the financial statements disclose information about, or include comparisons with, approved budgets which are not made publicly available.
- 1.7.10 In some cases, approved budgets will be compiled to encompass all the activities controlled by a public sector entity. In other cases, separate approved budgets may be required to be made publicly available for certain activities, groups of activities or entities included in the financial statements of a government or other public sector entity. This may occur where, for example, a government's financial statements encompass government agencies or programs that have operational autonomy and prepare their own budgets, or where a budget is prepared only for the general government sector of the whole-of-government. This Standard applies to all entities which present financial statements when approved budgets for the entity, or components thereof, are made publicly available.

Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

- 1.7.11 Presentation in the financial statements of the original and final budget amounts and actual amounts on a comparable basis with the budget, which is made publicly available, will complete the accountability cycle by enabling users of the financial statements to identify whether resources were obtained and used in accordance with the approved budget. Differences between the actual amounts and the budget amounts, whether original or final budget (often referred to as the "variance" in accounting), may also be presented in the financial statements for completeness.
- 1.7.12 An explanation of the material differences between actual amounts and the budget amounts will assist users in understanding the reasons for material departures from the approved budget for which the entity is held publicly accountable.
- 1.7.13 An entity may be required, or may elect, to make publicly available its original budget, its final budget or both its original and final budget. In circumstances where both original and final budget are required to be made publicly available, the legislation, regulation or other authority will often provide guidance on whether explanation of material differences between actual and the original budget amounts, or actual and the final budget amounts, is required in accordance with paragraph 1.7.8(c). In the absence of any such guidance, material differences may be determined by reference to, for example, differences between actual and original budget to focus on performance against original budget, or differences between actual and final budget to focus on compliance with the final budget.
- 1.7.14 In many cases, the final budget amount and the actual amount will be the same. This is because budget execution is monitored over the reporting period and the original budget progressively revised to reflect changing conditions, changing circumstances and experiences during the reporting period. Paragraph 1.7.23 of this Standard requires the disclosure of an explanation of the reasons for changes between the original and final budget. That disclosure, together with the disclosures required by paragraph 1.7.8 above, will ensure that entities which make publicly available their approved budget(s) are held publicly accountable for their performance against, and compliance with, the relevant approved budget.
- 1.7.15 Management discussion and analysis, operations review or other public reports which provide commentary on the performance and achievements of the entity during the reporting period, including explanations of any material differences from budget amounts, are often issued in conjunction with the financial statements. In accordance with paragraph 1.7.8(c) of this Standard, explanation of material differences between actual and budget amounts will be included in notes to the financial statements

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

unless included in other public reports or documents issued in conjunction with the financial statements, and the notes to the financial statements identify the reports or documents in which the explanation can be found.

- 1.7.16 Where approved budgets are only made publicly available for some of the entities or activities included in the financial statements, the requirements of paragraph 1.7.8 will apply to only the entities or activities reflected in the approved budget. This means that where, for example, a budget is prepared only for the general government sector of a whole-of-government reporting entity, the disclosures required by paragraph 1.7.8 will be made only in respect of the general government sector of the government.

Presentation

- 1.7.17 ***An entity shall present a comparison of budget and actual amounts as additional budget columns in the statement of cash receipts and payments only where the financial statements and the budget are prepared on a comparable basis.***
- 1.7.18 Comparisons of budget and actual amounts may be presented in a separate financial statement ("statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts" or a similarly titled statement). Alternatively, where the financial statements and the budget are prepared on a comparable basis – that is, on the same basis of accounting for the same entity and reporting period, and adopt the same classification structure – additional columns may be added to the statement of cash receipts and payments presented in accordance with this Standard. These additional columns will identify original and final budget amounts and, if the entity so chooses, differences between the budget and actual amounts.
- 1.7.19 When the budget and financial statements are not prepared on a comparable basis, a separate statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts is presented. In these cases, to ensure that readers do not misinterpret financial information which is prepared on different bases, the financial statements could usefully clarify that the budget and the accounting bases differ and the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts is prepared on the budget basis.

Level of Aggregation

- 1.7.20 Budget documents may provide great detail about particular activities, programs or entities. These details are often aggregated into broad classes under common budget heads, budget classifications or budget headings for presentation to, and approval by, the legislature or other authoritative body. The disclosure of budget and actual information consistent with those broad classes and budget heads or headings will ensure that comparisons are made at the level of legislative or other authoritative body oversight identified in the budget document(s).
- 1.7.21 In some cases, the detailed financial information included in approved budgets may need to be aggregated for presentation in financial statements in accordance with the requirements of this Standard. Such aggregation may be necessary to avoid information overload and to reflect relevant levels of legislative or other authoritative body oversight. Determining the level of aggregation will involve professional judgment. That judgment will be applied in the context of the objective of this Standard and the qualitative characteristics of financial statements as identified in paragraph 1.3.27 of this Standard.
- 1.7.22 Additional budget information, including information about service achievements, may be presented in documents other than financial statements. Part 2 of this Standard encourages the inclusion in the financial statements of a cross reference to such documents.

Commented [JS14]: R01 consider that the words 'could usefully clarify' are too weak and should be replaced to emphasize that it is an essential piece of information to clearly identify the different bases on which both sets of information are established.

Staff comment - staff have no strong view – FOR CONSIDERATION

Changes from Original to Final Budget

1.7.23 *An entity shall present an explanation of whether changes between the original and final budget are a consequence of reallocations within the budget, or of other factors, either:*

- (a) *By way of note disclosure in the financial statements; or*
- (b) *In a report issued before, at the same time as, or in conjunction with the financial statements, and shall include a cross reference to the report in the notes to the financial statements.*

1.7.24 The final budget includes all changes approved by legislative actions or other designated authority to revise the original budget. Consistent with the requirements of this Standard, notes to the financial statements or a separate report issued before, in conjunction with or at the same time as the financial statements, will include an explanation of changes between the original and final budget. That explanation will include whether, for example, changes arise as a consequence of reallocations within the original budget parameters or as a consequence of other factors, such as changes in the overall budget parameters, including changes in government policy. Such disclosures are often made in a management discussion and analysis or similar report on operations issued in conjunction with, but not as part of, the financial statements. Such disclosures may also be included in budget out-turn reports issued by governments to report on budget execution. Where such disclosures are made in a separate report rather than in the notes to the financial statements, the notes will include a cross reference to that report.

Comparable Basis

1.7.25 *All comparisons of budget and actual amounts shall be presented on a comparable basis to the budget.*

1.7.26 The comparison of budget and actual amounts will be presented on the same accounting basis (accrual, cash or other basis), same classification basis and for the same entities and period as for the approved budget. This will ensure that the disclosure of information about compliance with the budget in the financial statements is on the same basis as the budget itself. In some cases, this may mean presenting a budget and actual comparison on a different basis of accounting, for a different group of activities, and with a different presentation or classification format than that adopted for the financial statements.

1.7.27 As noted in paragraph 1.7.10, separate budgets may be approved and made publicly available for individual entities or particular activities that make up the reporting entity. Where this occurs, the separate budgets may be recompiled for presentation in the financial statements in accordance with the requirements and encouragements of this Standard. Where such recompilation occurs, it will not involve changes or revisions to approved budgets. This is because this Standard requires a comparison of actual amounts with the approved budget amounts.

1.7.28 Entities may adopt different bases of accounting for the preparation of their financial statements and for their approved budgets. For example, in some, albeit rare, cases a government or government agency may adopt the cash basis for its financial statements and the accrual basis for its budget. In addition, budgets may focus on, or include information about, commitments to expend funds in the future and changes in those commitments, while the financial statements will report cash receipts and payments and balances thereof. However, the budget entity and financial reporting entity will often be the same. Similarly, the period for which the budget is prepared and the classification basis adopted for the budget will often be reflected in financial statements. This will ensure that the accounting system records and reports financial information in a manner which facilitates the comparison of budget and actual data for

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

management and for accountability purposes – for example, for monitoring progress of execution of the budget during the budget period and for reporting to the government, the public and other users on a relevant and timely basis.

- 1.7.29 In some jurisdictions, budgets may be prepared on a cash or accrual basis consistent with a statistical reporting system that encompasses entities and activities different from those included in the financial statements. For example, budgets prepared to comply with a statistical reporting system may focus on the general government sector and encompass only entities fulfilling the “primary” or “non-market” functions of government as their major activity, while financial statements report on all activities controlled by a government, including the business activities of the government.
- 1.7.30 In statistical reporting models, the general government sector may comprise national, state/provincial and local government levels. In some jurisdictions, the national government may control state/provincial and local governments, consolidate those governments in its financial statements and develop, and require to be made publicly available, an approved budget that encompasses all three levels of government. In these cases, the requirements of this Standard will apply to the financial statements of those national governmental entities. However, where a national government does not control state or local governments, the consolidated financial statements of the national government will not consolidate state/provincial or local governments that it does not control. However, separate financial statements may be prepared for each level of government. The requirements of this Standard will only apply to the financial statements of governmental entities when approved budgets for the entities and activities they control, or subsections thereof, are made publicly available.

Multiyear Budgets

- 1.7.31 Some governments and other entities approve and make publicly available multiyear budgets, rather than separate annual budgets. Conventionally, multiyear budgets comprise a series of annual budgets or annual budget targets. The approved budget for each component annual period reflects the application of the budgetary policies associated with the multiyear budget for that component period. In some cases, the multiyear budget provides for a roll forward of unused appropriations in any single year.
- 1.7.32 Governments and other entities with multiyear budgets may take different approaches to determining their original and final budget depending on how their budget is passed. For example, a government may pass a biennial budget that contains two approved annual budgets, in which case an original and final approved budget for each annual period will be identifiable. If unused appropriations from the first year of the biennial budget are legally authorized to be spent in the second year, the “original” budget for the second year period will be increased for these “carry over” amounts. In the rare cases in which a government passes a biennial or other multi-period budget that does not specifically separate budget amounts into each annual period, judgment may be necessary in identifying which amounts are attributable to each annual period for determining the annual budget for the purposes of this Standard. For example, the original and final approved budget for the first year of a biennial period will encompass any approved capital acquisitions for the biennial period that occurred during the first year, together with the amount of the recurring revenue and expenditure items attributable to that year. The unexpended amounts from the first annual period would then be included in the “original” budget for the second annual period and that budget together with any amendments thereto would form the final budget for the second year. Part 2 of this Standard encourages disclosure of the relationship between budget and actual amounts during the budget period.

Note Disclosures of Budgetary Basis, Period and Scope

1.7.33 *An entity shall explain in notes to the financial statements the budgetary basis and classification basis adopted in the approved budget.*

1.7.34 There may be differences between the accounting basis (cash, accrual, or some modification thereof) used in preparation and presentation of the budget and the accounting basis used in the financial statements. These differences may occur when the accounting system and the budget system compile information from different perspectives – the budget may focus on cash flows plus certain accruals and commitments, while the financial statements report cash receipts and cash payments.

1.7.35 Formats and classification schemes adopted for presentation of the approved budget may also differ from the formats adopted for the financial statements. An approved budget may classify items on the same basis as is adopted in the financial statements, for example, expenditures by economic nature (compensation of employees, supplies and consumables, grants and transfers, etc.) or function (health, education, etc.). Alternatively, the budget may classify items by specific programs (for example, poverty reduction or control of contagious diseases) or program components linked to performance outcome objectives (for example, students graduating from tertiary education or surgical operations performed by hospital emergency services), which differ from classifications adopted in the financial statements. Further, a recurrent budget for ongoing operations (for example, education or health) may be approved separately from a capital budget for capital outlays (for example, infrastructure or buildings).

1.7.36 Disclosure of the budgetary basis and classification basis adopted for the preparation and presentation of approved budgets will assist users to better understand the relationship between the budget and accounting information disclosed in the financial statements.

1.7.37 *An entity shall disclose in notes to the financial statements the period of the approved budget.*

1.7.38 Financial statements are presented at least annually. Entities may approve budgets for an annual period or for multiyear periods. Disclosure of the period covered by the approved budget where that period differs from the reporting period adopted for the financial statements will assist the user of those financial statements to better understand the relationship of the budget data and budget comparison to the financial statements. Disclosure of the period covered by the approved budget where that period is the same as the period covered by the financial statements will also serve a useful confirmation role, particularly in jurisdictions where interim budgets and financial statements and reports are also prepared.

1.7.39 *An entity shall identify in notes to the financial statements the entities included in the approved budget.*

1.7.40 Paragraph 2.1.37 of Part 2 of this Standard encourages controlling entities to prepare and present consolidated financial statements which encompass budget-dependent entities and commercial public sector entities controlled by the government. However, as noted in paragraph 1.7.29, approved budgets prepared in accordance with statistical reporting models may not encompass operations of the government that are undertaken on a commercial or market basis. Consistent with the requirements of paragraph 1.7.25, budget and actual amounts will be presented on a comparable basis. Disclosure of the entities encompassed by the budget will enable users to identify the extent to which the entity's activities are subject to an approved budget and how the budget entity differs from the entity reflected in the financial statements.

Reconciliation of Actual Amounts on a Comparable Basis and Actual Amounts in the Financial Statements

1.7.41 ***The actual amounts presented on a comparable basis to the budget in accordance with paragraph 1.7.25 shall, where the financial statements and the budget are not prepared on a comparable basis, be reconciled to total cash receipts and total cash payments, identifying separately any basis, timing and entity differences. The reconciliation shall be disclosed on the face of the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts or in the notes to the financial statements.***

1.7.42 Differences between the actual amounts identified consistent with the comparable basis and the actual amounts recognized in the financial statements can usefully be classified into the following:

- (a) Budgetary basis differences, which occur when the approved budget is prepared on a basis other than the accounting basis. For example, where the budget is prepared on the accrual basis or modified cash basis and the financial statements are prepared on the cash basis;
- (b) Timing differences, which occur when the budget period differs from the reporting period reflected in the financial statements; and
- (c) Entity differences, which occur when the budget omits programs or entities that are part of the entity for which the financial statements are prepared.

There may also be differences in formats and classification schemes adopted for presentation of financial statements and the budget.

1.7.43 The reconciliation required by paragraph 1.7.41 of this Standard will enable the entity to better discharge its accountability obligations by identifying major sources of difference between the actual amounts on a budget basis and the total cash receipts and total cash payments recognized in the statement of cash receipts and payments. This Standard does not preclude reconciliation of each major total and subtotal, or each class of items, presented in a comparison of budget and actual amounts with the equivalent amounts in the financial statements.

1.7.44 For entities adopting the cash basis of accounting for preparation of both the budget documents and the financial statements, a reconciliation will not be required where the budget is prepared for the same period, encompasses the same entities and adopts the same presentation format as the financial statements. For other entities adopting the same basis of accounting for the budget and the financial statements, there may be a difference in presentation format, reporting entity or reporting period – for example, the approved budget may adopt a different classification or presentation format to the financial statements, may include only non-commercial activities of the entity, or may be a multiyear budget. A reconciliation would be necessary where there are presentation, timing or entity differences between the budget and the financial statements prepared on the same accounting basis.

1.7.45 ***The disclosure of comparative information in respect of the previous period in accordance with the requirements of this Standard is not required.***

1.7.46 This Standard requires a comparison of budget and actual amounts to be included in the financial statements of entities which make publicly available their approved budget(s). It does not require the disclosure of a comparison of actual amounts of the previous period with the budget of that previous period, nor does it require that the related explanations of differences between the actuals and budget of that previous period be disclosed in the financial statements of the current period.

1.8 Effective Date of Part 1 and Transitional Provisions

Transitional Provisions

- 1.8.1 ***Entities which are adopting the Cash Basis IPSAS, Financial Reporting under The Cash Basis of Accounting for the first time shall apply all its provisions from the date of its first adoption.***
- 1.8.2 ***Entities that currently present financial statements in accordance with the superseded Cash Basis IPSAS, Financial Reporting under The Cash Basis of Accounting are not required to comply with the requirements in this Standard until 20XX+2.***
- 1.8.3 ***Where entities apply the transitional provision in paragraph 1.8.2, they shall disclose the accounting policies that have not yet been adopted.***
- 1.8.4 When an entity adopts the Cash Basis IPSAS for the first time, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption. The transitional provisions provide entities that currently adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS with a period of up to two years from the effective date of this Standard to adopt all of its accounting policies. Entities that take advantage of the transitional provisions shall identify the policies that they are not yet fully compliant with. All changes to accounting policies resulting from the application of this Standard shall be accounted for in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs 1.8.11 to 1.8.13 below.

Effective Date

- 1.8.5 ***An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 20XX. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 20XX it shall disclose that fact.***
- 1.8.6 This Standard applies to an entity which adopts the Cash Basis IPSAS for the first time and to an entity which already adopts the Cash Basis IPSAS.

Withdrawal of the Cash Basis IPSAS (2007)

- 1.8.7 ***This Standard supersedes the Cash Basis IPSAS, Financial Reporting under The Cash Basis of Accounting issued in 2007.***
- 1.8.8 The Cash Basis IPSAS was first issued in January 2003. It was applicable to annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after 1 January 2004. It was subsequently updated with additional requirements and encouragements dealing with budget reporting and external assistance in 2006 and 2007. The effective date of the additional requirements in Section 9, *Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements* and Section 10, *Recipients of External Assistance* of Part 1 of the Standard was for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after 1 January 2009.
- 1.8.9 This Standard was issued in 20XX. It supersedes the 2007 Standard previously on issue. It has been revised to provide relief from the requirement for preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosure of information about third party payments and external assistance included in Part 1 of the 2007 Standard. Certain of those requirements are now included as encouragements in Part 2 of this Standard. This Standard has also been amended to better align with *The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* (the Conceptual Framework) and the accrual IPSASs currently on issue where appropriate.

1.8.10 The combination of requirements and encouragements in Part 1 and Part 2 of this Standard will mean that in many, though not necessarily all, respects information presented in financial statements prepared in accordance with the superseded standard will also be presented by financial statements prepared in accordance with this Standard. However, entities that presented financial statements that complied with the superseded standard will need to review the requirements and encouragements in this Standard to ensure they remain compliant.

Changes in Accounting Policies of Entities that Adopt the Superseded Cash Basis IPSAS

1.8.11 *When the adoption of this Standard requires a change in an accounting policy of an entity that currently applies the superseded Cash Basis IPSAS, the entity shall apply the change retrospectively by adjusting the opening cash balance of the current period presented and the other comparative amounts disclosed for the immediate prior period presented as if the new accounting policy had always been applied.*

1.8.12 *When it is impracticable for an entity that currently applies the superseded Cash Basis IPSAS to determine the cumulative effect, at the beginning of the current period, of applying a new accounting policy to the immediate prior period presented, the entity shall:*

- (a) Apply the new accounting policy to transactions, other events and conditions occurring after the date at which the policy is changed; and*
- (b) Recognize the effects of the new policy on the cash receipts, payments and balances of the current period and future periods affected by the change.*

1.8.13 *When initial application of this Standard by an entity that currently applies the superseded Cash Basis IPSAS, (a) has an effect on the current period or the immediate prior period, or (b) would have such an effect, except that it is impracticable to determine the amount of the adjustment, the entity shall disclose:*

- (a) The nature of the change in accounting policy;*
- (b) For the current period and the immediate prior period presented, to the extent practicable, the amount of the adjustment for each financial statement line item affected; and*
- (c) If retrospective application required by paragraph 1.8.11 is impracticable, the circumstances that led to the existence of that condition and a description of how and from when the change in accounting policy has been applied.*

Basis for Conclusions – Cash Basis IPSAS Part 1

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of the IPSAS, Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting. (This Basis for Conclusions will be updated to reflect any amendments to the proposals that result from input received during the exposure process.)

The Basis for Conclusions which follows Part 2 of this Standard deals with amendments to the encouragements in Part 2.

Introduction

BC1. The IPSAS, *Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting* (the Cash Basis IPSAS) was issued in January 2003 and updated with additional requirements and encouragements about the presentation of budget information in 2006 and external assistance in 2007. It comprises two parts: Part 1 identifies the requirements that must be adopted by a reporting entity whose general purpose financial statements comply with this Standard. Part 2 identifies encouraged additional disclosures which provide additional information useful for accountability and decision-making purposes and support those entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs.

Reasons for, and Scope of, this Review

BC2. While there are different views about just how many governments and other public sector entities have adopted the Cash Basis IPSAS, there is general agreement that it is not widely adopted. The requirements for consolidation, external assistance and third party payments have been identified by the IPSASB Task Force established to review operation of the IPSAS (IPSASB Task Force Report 2010) and many constituents, including those implementing the IPSAS, as major obstacles to adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS.

BC3. Despite its limited adoption, the IPSASB's strategy consultation in 2014 found that there is strong support for retention of the Cash Basis IPSAS, whether as a Standard in its own right or as first step on the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs and, in some cases, for revisions to its requirements to remove obstacles to its adoption. Entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting are also encouraged to refer to IPSASB Study 14 *Transition to the Accrual Basis of Accounting: Guidance for Public Sector Entities* (Third Edition January 2011) which provides guidance on the approaches that may be adopted in transitioning to the accrual basis.

BC4. The amendments proposed for the Cash Basis IPSAS in this Exposure Draft (ED) reflect a limited scope review of the IPSAS intended to respond to input the IPSASB has received from constituents on the operation of the Cash Basis IPSAS. The amendments proposed are intended to:

- (a) Overcome the substantial obstacles to its adoption represented by the requirements relating to consolidation, external assistance and third party payments; and
- (b) Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB's standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than an end in itself.

BC5. This ED proposes minor "housekeeping" amendments intended to ensure that, while the requirements and encouragements in this Standard may differ from the requirements in equivalent accrual IPSASs, they are not contrary to those requirements unless intended to be so to reflect the cash basis focus in this Standard. Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs

Commented [JS15]: R01 considers there is a contradiction between the sentences highlighted in BC3 and BC 4

Staff comment – staff consider there is no conflict because the sentence in BC 3 reflects what was in the strategy consultation whereas BC 4 reflects the IPSASB current view. – **NO ACTION**

have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced. The “housekeeping” amendments proposed reflect, as far as is appropriate, developments in the accrual IPSASs.

Consolidation

- BC6. Many public sector entities wishing to prepare financial statements that comply with the requirements of this Standard and reflect best practice for financial reporting under the cash basis of accounting face significant obstacles in the preparation and presentation of fully consolidated financial statements. This may be for a number of reasons including: (a) compatibility with existing legislation or regulation which requires the preparation of financial reports for the budget or general government sector or other grouping of activities; (b) difficulties in identifying all controlled entities at reporting date; (c) differences in the reporting basis adopted by commercial public sector entities, and (d) the capacity (including access to necessary technical expertise) to collect and process the necessary data on a timely basis and meet reporting deadlines.
- BC7. Many constituents have expressed concern that the current consolidation requirements undermine the capacity of the Cash Basis IPSAS to perform its role of enhancing the quality of financial statements prepared under the cash basis of accounting and supporting the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs — because governments and other public sector entities cannot comply with the Standard. This ED proposes amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS to respond to these concerns, as outlined below.
- BC8. This ED proposes that the requirement that controlling entities are to prepare consolidated financial statements that consolidate all controlled entities be removed from Part 1 of the Standard and recast as an encouragement in Part 2 of the Standard. This is intended to overcome a major obstacle to adoption of the IPSAS.
- BC9. The ED also proposes that Part 2 of this Standard will encourage controlling entities that do not consolidate all controlled entities to prepare financial statements that reflect a budget sector, general government sector or other representation of core government activities as they transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs. This supports an orderly and achievable transition to full consolidation as required by the accrual IPSASs, and responds to concerns of some constituents that full consolidation would result in the loss of information about core governmental activities and, in some cases, is contrary to legislative requirements.
- BC10. To support those entities transitioning to the accrual basis, the key definitions, including that of control, are revised where necessary to ensure that they do not conflict with IPSASs 34, *Separate Financial Statements* and IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*.
- BC11. The IPSASB considered a number of approaches to removing the obstacles to adoption represented by the current requirements for consolidation. While many of these approaches had merit, the IPSASB decided that, on balance, the approach proposed in this ED best responded to the concerns of those faced with implementing the Cash Basis IPSAS, and those dependent on financial statements prepared in accordance with the IPSAS for information useful for accountability and decision-making purposes. The other approaches considered, and IPSASB’s reasons for not proposing their adoption, include:
- (a) The inclusion of a transitional period of 3 to 5 years, or longer, from first adoption for entities to comply with the requirement that controlling entities shall consolidate all controlled entities. However, it is some 12 years since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS and consolidation remains a major obstacle to its adoption. The IPSASB is not convinced that a 3 to 5 year transitional

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

period is sufficient to overcome the wide, and differing, range of obstacles identified in many jurisdictions;

- (b) Recasting all the consolidation requirements as encouragements, except for those requirements relating to the accounting procedures that are to be adopted in the preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosure of the composition of the economic entity. Such an approach is appealing. It would mean that the procedures adopted for the preparation of any consolidated financial statements would be identified as requirements to be applied consistently from period to period for the same economic entity and across all entities that complied with the IPSAS. However, the retention of these matters as requirements may continue to present obstacles to the adoption of the IPSAS. In addition, the IPSASB is of the view that designation of some processes and disclosures central to the preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements as requirements and the designation of other such processes and disclosures as only encouragements is difficult to justify and results in an unnecessarily complex Standard;
- (c) Retaining the existing consolidation requirements but providing relief for specific practical obstacles such as the need to consolidate commercial public sector entities or other problematic class of public sector entities. Such an approach would respond to some of the obstacles identified by constituents and is appealing on that basis. However, it does not respond to all of the obstacles identified by constituents. In addition, for consistency of application, it would also require an agreed definition of what constitutes a commercial public sector entity or other specified class of public sector entities. It is not clear that such a definition would be readily applicable across all jurisdictions; and
- (d) Requiring presentation of financial statements for an economic entity that reflects the budget sector or the general government sector or similar interim group of controlled entities, rather than for all controlled entities. Such an approach responds to obstacles identified by constituents in many jurisdictions and is appealing on that basis. However, any attempt to define or specify such an interim group may trigger some jurisdictional specific obstacles, particularly if legislative requirements do not directly align with a specified interim group. It may also give rise to obstacles in jurisdictions that are transitioning to the accrual basis and have moved past the interim group reporting entity that might be specified. This ED proposes that the IPSAS should allow and acknowledge that group financial statements reflecting the budget sector or general government sector may be prepared and presented on the path to the full accrual basis.

External Assistance

- BC12. The requirements and encouragements for the disclosure of information about external assistance were added to the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2007 in response to requests from, and with the support of, many recipients, donors and others from the financial reporting community who saw a need for internationally agreed authoritative requirements for financial reporting of external assistance under the cash basis of accounting.
- BC13. However, the IPSASB is aware that the information recipients of external assistance need to satisfy the requirements of this Standard is not made as readily available or accessible as was anticipated by the IPSASB and its constituents when the requirements were developed and, after being subject to the IPSASB's due process, included in the updated Cash Basis IPSAS. The current Cash Basis IPSAS provides some relief from the disclosure requirements when the information is not readily available or verifiable. However, the IPSASB is concerned that the extent to which that relief is

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

necessary, and the resultant inability to verify the completeness and accuracy of information disclosed, may well undermine the usefulness for accountability or decision-making purposes of any resultant information that is disclosed. This ED proposes amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS to respond to these concerns as outlined below.

- BC14. The ED proposes that all requirements to disclose information about external assistance received during the reporting period and available to the entity at reporting date be removed from Part 1 of this Standard. It proposes that the requirements be recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the IPSAS and revised to focus on the disclosure of information about external assistance received as cash or in the form of third party payments. The ED also proposes disclosure of similar information about *other assistance* (assistance from non government organizations and other sources) received by the entity during the period.
- BC15. The recasting of these requirements as encouragements will overcome a major obstacle to adoption of the IPSAS. It will also respond to concerns of constituents that the requirements for disclosure of information about external assistance included in the Cash Basis IPSAS are:
- (a) More detailed and onerous than those specified in the accrual basis IPSASs, and this is not consistent with the role in supporting the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs; and
 - (b) In the nature of information that sits more comfortably in special purpose financial reports than in general purpose financial statements.
- BC16. External assistance received in cash will continue to be recognized in the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments. The ED proposes that commentary paragraph 1.3.18 be added to Part 1 of the Standard to explain that for many public sector reporting entities in developing economies, the amount of external assistance received as cash is likely to warrant separate disclosure in the statement of cash receipts and payments.

Third Party payments

- BC17. •In principle, the rationale for the disclosure of third party payments as a separate column on the statement of cash receipts and payments appears sound — to ensure that the form of arrangements to provide cash resources to support an entity's operations during any period, whether provided to the recipient entity for the acquisition of goods or services or provided directly to the supplier of those goods or services as designated by the recipient, does not determine whether it is reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments. However, payments made by third parties are likely to mostly comprise payments for goods and services that satisfy the definition of external assistance and other assistance.
- BC18. Concerns about limited access to information necessary to satisfy the requirements for disclosure of information about external assistance in the form of third party payments noted above, and the potential misinterpretation of the inevitable incomplete information that results, also apply to other categories of third party payments.
- BC19. This ED proposes that the requirements for disclosure of information about payments made by third parties be removed from Part 1 of the Standard and be recast as encouraged disclosures in Part 2. This will respond to the concerns of many constituents and overcome a major obstacle to adoption of the IPSAS.
- BC20. In some jurisdictions, a government will manage the expenditure of its individual departments and other entities through a centralized treasury function, often referred to as a "treasury single account".

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

The Cash Basis IPSAS currently reflects that under “treasury single account” arrangements, amounts paid by a central agency on behalf of a government department or other government entity that is a reporting entity are also to be classified as third party payments. The IPSASB is of the view that, while the individual departments and entities do not establish separate bank accounts in which amounts authorized for their use are deposited, they can use and will benefit from those amounts. Therefore they do control such cash inflows, outflows and available balances. The ED includes additional explanation of treasury single account arrangements to reflect the IPSASB’s view that such arrangements do not give rise to third party payments.

“Housekeeping” — Correction of Errors, Foreign Currency, Government Business Enterprises and Qualitative Characteristics

BC21. Some minor amendments have been made to terminology and explanation of defined terms in sections dealing with *Correction of Errors* and *Foreign Currency* to ensure that the requirements of this Standard are not directly in conflict with those in the equivalent accrual IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* (issued in December 2006 and last updated in October 2011), and IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates* (issued in April 2008 and last updated in October 2011).

BC22. The differences between the current IPSAS 3 and IPSAS 4 and the equivalent IPSASs that were on issue when the Cash Basis IPSAS was approved are substantial. In some cases, they involve different accounting methods and in other cases additional disclosures. Readers should be aware that the revisions to these sections proposed in this ED do not fully reflect all the requirements of the updated IPSAS 3 and IPSAS 4. This is because the IPSASB has not received input that the existing requirements of the Cash Basis IPSAS present obstacles to its adoption. The IPSASB is concerned that amending the Cash Basis IPSAS to incorporate all changes to IPSAS 3 and IPSAS 4 may have some unintended effects that could introduce additional obstacles to adoption of the IPSAS, which is contrary to the objective of this project. While more substantial amendments to these sections are beyond the limited scope of this review, they may be considered in any future review of the Standard.

BC23. As part of the housekeeping process, this ED proposes that:

- (a) The definition and explanation of a *Government Business Enterprise* (GBE) be deleted and replaced by the characteristics of the public sector entities to which IPSASs are designed to apply. This is consistent with amendments currently proposed for the accrual IPSASs by Exposure Draft ED 56 *Applicability of IPSASs* (issued July 2015);
- (b) The objectives of financial reporting and the identification and explanation of the qualitative characteristics of information included in general purpose financial statements and pervasive constraints on such information, and the users of general purpose financial statements, be updated to better reflect their explanation in the Conceptual Framework. Similar amendments are being developed for inclusion in accrual IPSASs; and
- (c) Requirements for the effective date of application of the Standard and transitional arrangements be brought together and amended to better reflect the equivalent requirements of in IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* currently on issue.

Illustration of the Requirements of Part 1 of the Standard

This Appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Standard. Its purpose is to assist in clarifying the meaning of the requirements of Part 1 of this Standard by illustrating their application in the preparation and presentation of general purpose financial statements under the cash basis of accounting for:

A *The Financial Statements of National Government A;*

B *The financial Statements of Government Entity B, which controls its own bank account; and*

C *The financial Statements of Government Department C, whose cash receipts and payments are managed through a centralized treasury function often referred to as a "treasury single account".*

APPENDIX 1A – GOVERNMENT A

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT A
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS FOR YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 200X

Commented [JS16]: R08 suggests that because paragraph 2.2.1 states that entities transitioning to accrual IPSAS are encouraged to use the Cash Flow Statement format in IPSAS 2, this Cash Receipts and Payments in Part 1 should also follow the format in IPSAS 2.

Staff Comment – staff are of the view that this should be considered by the Board – **FOR CONSIDERATION**

		(RECEIPTS ONLY)	
	Note	200X	200X-1
(in thousands of currency units)		Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/(Payments)
RECEIPTS			
Taxation			
Income tax		X	X
Value-added tax		X	X
Property tax		X	X
Other taxes		X	X
		X	X
Donations, Grants and Other			
Aid	10	X	X X
Borrowings			
Proceeds from:	3		
Commercial Institutions		X	
Development Banks and similar organizations		X	
Capital Receipts			
Proceeds from disposal of plant and equipment		X	X
Proceeds from disposal of financial instruments		X	X
		X	X
Trading Activities			
Receipts from trading activities		X	X
Other receipts	4	X	X
Total receipts		X	X

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

	Note	<-----200X----->	<-----200X-1----->
(in thousands of currency units)		Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/ (Payments)
PAYMENTS			
<i>Operations</i>			
Wages, salaries and employee benefits		(X)	(X)
Supplies and consumables		(X)	(X)
		(X)	(X)
<i>Transfers</i>			
Grants		(X)	(X)
Other transfer payments		(X)	(X)
		(X)	(X)
<i>Capital Payments</i>			
Purchase/construction of plant and equipment		(X)	(X)
Purchase of financial instruments		(X)	(X)
		(X)	(X)
<i>Loan and Interest</i>			
<i>Repayments</i>			
Repayment of borrowings		(X)	(X)
Interest payments		(X)	(X)
		(X)	(X)
<i>Other payments</i>	5	(X)	(X)
Total payments		(X)	(X)
Increase/(Decrease)Cash		X	X
Cash beginning of year	2	X	X
Increase/(Decrease)Cash		X	X
Cash at end of year	2	X	X

STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNT

For Government A for the Year Ended 31 December 200X

Budget Approved on the Cash Basis

(Classification of Payments by Functions)

(in thousands of currency units)	Actual	Final Budget	Original Budget	Difference:
	Amounts			Final Budget and Actual
CASH INFLOWS				
Taxation	X	X	X	X
Grants and Aid agreements	X	X	X	X
Proceeds: borrowing	X	X	X	X
Proceeds: disposal of plant and equipment	X	X	X	X
Proceeds: disposal of financial instruments	X	X	X	X
Trading activities	X	X	X	X
Other receipts	X	X	X	X
Total receipts	X	X	X	X
CASH OUTFLOWS				
Health	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Education	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Public order/safety	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Social protection	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Defense	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Housing and community amenities	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Recreational, cultural and religion	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Economic affairs	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Environmental Protection	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
General Public Services	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Total payments	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
NET CASH FLOWS	X	X	X	X

.

*- The "Difference..." column is not required. However, a comparison between actual and the original or the final budget, clearly identified as appropriate, may be included.

ADDITIONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (OPTIONAL)

Additional financial statements may be prepared to provide details of amounts included in the statement of cash receipts and payments: for example, to disclose information by major fund groups or to disclose expenditures by major functions or programs, or to provide details of sources of borrowings. Columns disclosing budgeted amounts may also be included.

STATEMENT OF CASH RECEIPTS BY FUND CLASSIFICATION

(in thousands of currency units)	200X Receipts	200X-1 Receipts
RECEIPTS		
Consolidated Funds	X	X
Special Funds	X	X
Trading Funds	X	X
Loans	X	X
Total receipts	X	X

PROCEEDS OF BORROWINGS

(in thousands of currency units)	Note <-----200X-----> >	<-----200X-1----->
	Cash Receipts	Cash Receipts g
BORROWINGS		
Domestic Commercial Institution	X -	X -
Offshore Commercial Institution	X -	X -
Development Banks and Similar Lending Agencies	X	X
Total borrowings	3 X	X

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

STATEMENT OF PAYMENTS BY PROGRAMS/ACTIVITIES/FUNCTION OF GOVERNMENT

	<-----200X----->	<-----200X-1----->
(in thousands of currency units)		
	Payments	Payments
PAYMENTS – Operating Account		
Education	X	X
Health	X	X
Social Protection	X	X
Defense	X	X
Public Order and Safety	X	X
Recreation, Culture and Religion	X	X
Economic Affairs	X	X
Environment Protection	X	X
General Public Services	X	X
Total payments	X	X
PAYMENTS – Capital Account		
Education	X	X
Health	X	X
Social Protection and Welfare	X	X
Defense	X	X
Public Order and Safety	X	X
Recreation, Culture and Religion	X	X
Environment Protection	X	X
General Public Services	X	X
Total payments	X	X
Total Operating and Capital Accounts	X	X

PUBLIC SECTOR ENTITY – WHOLE-OF-GOVERNMENT A

Notes to the Financial Statements

1. Accounting Policies

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Cash Basis IPSAS, *Financial Reporting under The Cash Basis of Accounting*.

The accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Reporting entity

The financial statements are for the national government of Country A. The financial statements encompass the reporting entity as specified in the relevant legislation (Public Finance Act 20XX).

Government activities include the provision of health, education, defense, social protection, housing, recreational and cultural and general public services and economic management to, and on behalf of, constituents. [Identify level of government, jurisdiction and nature of services provided.]

G

A list of significant entities encompassed in the financial statements and the sectors in which they operate is shown in Note 7 to the financial statements.

Presentation currency

The presentation currency is (currency of Country A).

2. Cash

Cash comprises cash on hand, demand deposits and cash equivalents. Demand deposits and cash equivalents consist of balances with banks and investments in short-term money market instruments.

Cash included in the statement of cash receipts and payments comprise the following amounts:

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Cash on hand and balances with banks	X	X
Short-term investments	X	X
	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>

Included in the amount stated above is X currency units provided by the International Agency XX that is restricted to the construction of road infrastructure.

3. Borrowings

Borrowings comprise cash inflows from commercial banks and similar commercial institutions and development banks and similar aid agencies.

4. Other Receipts

Included in other receipts are fees, fines, penalties and miscellaneous receipts.

5. Other Payments

Included in other payments are dividends, distributions paid, legal settlements of lawsuits and miscellaneous payments.

6. Undrawn Borrowing Facilities

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Movement in Undrawn Borrowing Facilities		
Undrawn borrowing facilities at 1.1.0X	X	X
Additional loan facility	X	X
Total available	X	X
Amount drawn	(X)	(X)
Facility closure/cancellations	(X)	(X)
Undrawn borrowing facilities at 31.12.0X.	X	X

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Undrawn Borrowing Facilities		
Commercial Financial Institutions	X	X
Development Banks and similar organizations	X	X
Total undrawn borrowing facilities	X	X

7. Significant Entities

<u>Entity 200X</u>	<u>Entity 200X-1</u>
Entity A	Entity A
Entity B	Entity B
Entity C	Entity C
Entity D	Entity D

8. Authorization Date

The financial statement was authorized for publication on XX Month 200X+1 by Mr. YY, the Treasurer of Country A.

9. Original and Final Approved Budget and Comparison of Actual and Budget Amounts

The approved budget is developed on the same accounting basis (cash basis), same classification basis, and for the same period (from 1 January 200X to 31 December 200X) as for the financial statements. It encompasses the same entities as the consolidated financial statement – these are identified in Note 7 above.

The original budget was approved by legislative action on (date) and a supplemental appropriation of XXX for disaster relief support was approved by legislative action on (date) due to the earthquake in the Northern Region on (date). The original budget objectives and policies, and subsequent revisions are explained more

fully in the Operational Review and Budget Out-turn Report issued in conjunction with the financial statements.

The excess of actual expenditure over the final budget of 15% (25% over original budget) for the Health function was due to expenditures above the level approved by legislative action in response to the earthquake. There were no other material differences.

Alternative Note 9 when budget and financial statements are prepared on a different basis

9. Original and Final Approved Budget and Comparison of Actual and Budget Amounts

The budget is approved on a modified cash basis by functional classification. The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 1 January 200X to 31 December 200X and includes all entities within the general government sector. The general government sector includes all government departments – significant departments are included in the list of entities identified in Note 7 above.

The original budget was approved by legislative action on (date) and a supplemental appropriation of XXX for disaster relief support was approved by legislative action on (date) due to the earthquake in the Northern Region on (date). The original budget objectives and policies, and subsequent revisions are explained more fully in the Operational Review and Budget Out-turn Report issued in conjunction with the financial statements.

The excess of actual expenditure over the final budget of 15% (25% over original budget) for the Health function was due to expenditures above the level approved by legislative action in response to the earthquake. There were no other material differences between the final approved budget and the actual amounts.

The budget and the accounting bases differ. The financial statements for the government are prepared on the cash basis using a classification based on the nature of expenses. The financial statements include all controlled entities, including commercial public sector entities for the fiscal period from 1 January 20XX to 31 December 20XX. The budget is approved on the modified cash basis by functional classification and deals only with the general government sector which excludes commercial public sector entities and certain other non-market government entities and activities.

The amounts in the statement of cash receipts and payments were adjusted to be consistent with the modified cash basis and reclassified by functional classification to be on the same basis as the final approved budget. In addition, adjustments to amounts in the statement of cash receipts and payments for timing differences associated with the continuing appropriation and differences in the entities covered (commercial public sector entities and other entities) were made to express the actual amounts on a comparable basis to the final approved budget.

A reconciliation between the actual inflows and outflows as presented in the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts and the amounts of total cash receipts and total cash payments reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments for the year ended 31 December 20XX is presented below.

	Total inflows	Total outflows
Actual Amount on Comparable Basis as Presented in the Budget and Actual Comparative Statement	X	X
Basis Differences	X	X

PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

Timing Differences	-	-
Entity Differences	X	X
Total Cash receipts	X	
Total Cash Payments		X

The financial statements and budget documents are prepared for the same period. There is an entity difference: the budget is prepared for the general government sector and the financial statements include all entities controlled by the government. There is also a basis difference: the budget is prepared on a modified cash basis and the financial statements on the cash basis.

This reconciliation could be included on the face of the Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts or as a note disclosure.

10. Donations, Grants and Other Aid

Cash receipts during the period included donations, grants and other aid provided by individual multilateral and bilateral donor agencies and non-governmental organizations; co-operative financing facilities established by such organizations and donations from charities, corporations and private individuals.

The amount of donations, grants and other aid (XXX) does not include aid received during the reporting period in the form of the proceeds of loans. The proceeds of any aid received during the period in the form of loans are included in the amount of borrowings presented as a separate line item in the Statement of Receipts and Payments.

APPENDIX 1B – GOVERNMENT ENTITY B
(THIS ENTITY CONTROLS ITS OWN BANK ACCOUNT.)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS FOR ENTITY B

FOR YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 200X

	Note	<-----200X----->	<-----200X-1----->
		Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/ (Payments)
(in thousands of currency units)			
RECEIPTS			
Authorized allocations		X	X
Other receipts		X	X
		-	-
Total receipts		X	X
PAYMENTS			
Wages, salaries and employee benefits		(X)	(X)
Rent		(X)	(X)
Capital Payments		(X)	(X)
Transfers	3	(X)	(X)
Total payments		(X)	(X)
Increase/(Decrease) in Cash		X	X
Cash at beginning of year	2	X	X
Increase/(Decrease) in Cash		X	X
Cash at end of year	2	X	X

ADDITIONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (OPTIONAL)

Additional financial statements may be prepared, for example, to disclose budget information by major fund groups if applicable or to display expenditures by major functions. An example of a statement by function is included below.

STATEMENT OF PAYMENTS BY FUNCTION

	Note <-----200X----->	<-----200X-1----->
	Payments	Payments
(in thousands of currency units)		
PAYMENTS		
Program I	(X)	(X)
Program II	(X)	(X)
Program III	(X)	(X)
Program IV	(X)	(X)
Other payments	(X)	(X)
Total payments	(X)	(X)

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Accounting Policies

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Cash Basis IPSAS, *Financial Reporting under The Cash Basis of Accounting*.

The *accounting* policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Reporting entity

The financial statements are for a public sector entity (Government Entity B). The financial statements encompass the reporting entity as specified in the relevant legislation (Public Finance Act 20XX).

Government Entity B's principal activity is to provide [identify type of] services to constituents. The Entity controls its own bank account.

Presentation currency

The presentation currency is (currency of Country A).

2. Cash

Cash comprises cash on hand, demand deposits and cash equivalents. Demand deposits and cash equivalents *comprise* balances with banks and investments in short-term money market instruments.

Appropriations and other cash receipts are deposited in the Entity's bank account. All borrowings are undertaken by a central finance entity.

Receipts from exchange transactions are deposited in trading fund accounts controlled by the Entity. They are *transferred* to consolidated revenue at year end.

Cash included in the *statement* of cash receipts and payments comprise the following amounts:

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Cash on hand and balances with banks	X	X
Short-term investments	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>

3. Transfers

Amounts are transferred to eligible recipients in accordance with the operating mandate and authority of the entity.

4. Significant Entities

Entity 200X	Entity 200X-1
Entity X	X
Entity Y	X

5. Authorization Date

The financial statements were authorized for issue on XX *Month* 200X+1 by Mr. YY, Minister of XXXXX for Entity AB.

APPENDIX 1C – GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT C

(THE GOVERNMENT OPERATES A CENTRALIZED SINGLE ACCOUNT SYSTEM)

STATEMENT OF CASH RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS FOR DEPARTMENT C
FOR YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 200X

	Note	<-----200X----->	<-----200X-1----->
(in thousands of currency units)		Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/ (Payments)
RECEIPTS			
Allocations/	2	X	X
Appropriations			
Other receipts		X	X
		-	-
Total receipts		X	X
PAYMENTS			
Wages, salaries and employee benefits		(X)	(X)
Rent		(X)	(X)
Capital Payments		(X)	(X)
Transfers	3	(X)	(X)
Total payments		(X)	(X)

ADDITIONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (OPTIONAL)

Additional financial statements may be prepared, for example, to disclose budget information by major fund groups if applicable or to display expenditures by major functions or payments. An example of a statement by function is included below.

STATEMENT OF PAYMENTS BY FUNCTION		
	Note <-----200X----->	<-----200X-1----->
(in thousands of currency units)	Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/ (Payments)
PAYMENTS		
Program I	X	X
Program II	X	X
Program III	X	X
Program IV	X	X
Other payments	X	X
Total payments	X	X

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Accounting Policies

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Cash Basis IPSAS, *Financial Reporting under The Cash Basis of Accounting*.

The accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Reporting entity

The financial statements are for a public sector entity: Government Department C. The financial statements encompass the reporting entity as specified in the relevant legislation (Public Finance Act 20XX).

Government Department C’s principal activity is to provide (specify type of) services to constituents.

Government Department C does not operate its own bank account. The Government operates a centralized treasury function which manages the cash receipts and payments (expenditures) of the department during the financial year.

Presentation currency

The presentation currency is (currency of Country A).

2. Amounts authorized for use by Department C

Amounts authorized for use by Government Department C are managed through a central account administered by the Office of the Treasury on the Department’s behalf. Amounts are deployed on behalf of Department C on request when supported by presentation of appropriate documentation and authorization. All borrowings are undertaken by a central finance entity.

CLEAN PROPOSED IPSAS: FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

Amounts authorized for use of the Department which are unexpended amounts at year end are transferred to consolidated revenue.

3. Transfers

Amounts are transferred to eligible recipients in accordance with the operating mandate and authority of Department AC.

4. Authorization Date

The financial statements were authorized on XX *Month* 200X+1 by Mr. YY, Minister of XXXXX for Government Department C.

Part 2: Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting—Encouraged Additional Disclosures

This part of the Standard is not mandatory. It is has been prepared to support those entities transitioning from the cash basis of accounting to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs. It sets out encouraged additional disclosures for reporting under the cash basis of accounting. It should be read together with Part 1 of this Standard, which sets out the requirements for reporting under the cash basis of accounting. The encouraged disclosures, which have been set in italic type, should be read in the context of the commentary paragraphs in this part of the Standard, which are in plain type.

Reporting entities should plot their path to adoption of the accrual IPSASs, and commence the process of building the information necessary to comply with those IPSASs consistent with the transition path that has been adopted.

Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting Part 2: Encouraged Additional Disclosures

The encouraged disclosures are set out in italicized type. They are to be read in the context of the commentary paragraphs in Part 2 of this Standard, which are in plain type,

2.1 Encouraged Additional Disclosures

Definitions

2.1.1 *The following terms are used in this part of the Standard with the meanings specified:*

Accrual basis means a basis of accounting under which transactions and other events are recognized when they occur (and not only when cash or its equivalent is received or paid). Therefore, the transactions and events are recorded in the accounting records and recognized in the financial statements of the periods to which they relate. The elements recognized under accrual accounting are assets, liabilities, net assets/equity, revenue and expenses.

Assets are resources controlled by an entity as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits or service potential are expected to flow to the entity.

Borrowing costs are interest and other expenses incurred by an entity in connection with the borrowing of funds.

Closing rate is the spot exchange rate at the reporting date.

Distributions to owners are future economic benefits or service potential distributed by the entity to all or some of its owners, either as a return on investment or as a return of investment.

Expenses are decreases in economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period in the form of outflows or consumption of assets or incurrences of liabilities that result in decreases in net assets/equity, other than those relating to distributions to owners.

Commented [JS17]: R05 notes that closing rate is already defined at paragraph 1.6.1 therefore it can be deleted here.

Staff comment – there are a number of definitions repeated between Part 1 and Part 2 – staff consider this is no harm in these definition being in both parts – **NO ACTION**

Liabilities are present obligations of the entity arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the entity of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential.

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets/equity, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

Terms defined in Part 1 of this Standard are used in this part of the Standard with their defined meaning.

Future Economic Benefits or Service Potential

- 2.1.2 Assets, including cash and other resources, provide a means for entities to achieve their objectives. Assets that are used to deliver goods and services in accordance with an entity's objectives but which do not directly generate net cash inflows are often described as embodying "service potential." Assets that are used to generate net cash inflows are often described as embodying future economic benefits. To encompass all the purposes to which assets may be put, this Standard uses the term "future economic benefits or service potential" to describe the essential characteristic of assets.

Going Concern

- 2.1.3 *When preparing the financial statements of an entity, those responsible for the preparation of the financial statements are encouraged to make an assessment of the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. When those responsible for the preparation of the financial statements are aware, in making their assessment, of material uncertainties related to events or conditions which may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, the disclosure of those uncertainties is encouraged.*
- 2.1.4 The determination of whether an entity is a going concern is primarily relevant for individual entities rather than for the government as a whole. For individual entities, in assessing whether the entity is a going concern, those responsible for the preparation of the financial statements:
- (a) Will need to take into account all available information for the foreseeable future which will include, but will not necessarily be limited to, twelve months from the approval of the financial statements; and
 - (b) May need to consider a wide range of factors surrounding current and expected performance, potential and announced restructurings of organizational units, estimates of receipts or the likelihood of continued government funding, and potential sources of replacement financing before it is appropriate to conclude that the entity is a going concern.
- 2.1.5 2.1.5 There may be circumstances where the usual going concern tests of liquidity and solvency as applied to business enterprises appear unfavorable, but other factors suggest that the entity is nonetheless a going concern. For example:
- (a) In assessing whether the government is a going concern, the power to levy rates or taxes may enable some entities to be considered as a going concern even though their cash payments may exceed their cash receipts for extended periods; and
 - (b) For an individual entity, an assessment of its cash flows for a reporting period may suggest that the entity is not a going concern. However, there may be multi-year funding agreements in place with the government that will ensure the continued operation of the entity.

Administered Transactions

- 2.1.6 *An entity is encouraged to disclose in the notes to the financial statements, the amount and nature of cash flows and cash balances resulting from transactions administered by the entity as an agent on behalf of others where those amounts are outside the control of the entity.*
- 2.1.7 The cash flows associated with transactions administered by an entity acting as an agent on behalf of others may not pass through a bank account controlled by the reporting entity. In these cases, the entity cannot use, or otherwise benefit from, the cash it administers in the pursuit of its own objectives. These cash flows are not controlled by the entity and therefore are not included in the totals shown on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments or other financial statements that might be prepared. However, disclosure of the amount and nature of these transactions by major type is encouraged because it provides useful information on the scope of the entity's activities and it is relevant for an assessment of an entity's performance.
- 2.1.8 Where such cash receipts and payments pass through a bank account controlled by the entity, they are treated as cash flows and balances of the entity itself and included in the totals shown on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments. Paragraph 1.3.13(a) of Part 1 of this Standard permits such cash receipts and payments to be reported on a net basis. Paragraphs 2.1.9 to 2.1.13 below provide guidance on the cash receipts, payments and balances that:
- (a) May be controlled by a government or government entity and will be reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments in accordance with Part 1 of this Standard; and
 - (b) Are administered transactions which will not be included on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments or other financial statements that might be prepared but for which disclosure is encouraged.

Revenue Collection

- 2.1.9 Public sector entities may control cash or administer cash receipts or payments on behalf of the government or other governments or government entities. For example, a government Department of Taxation (or revenue collection agency) may be established with its own bank account and provided with an appropriation to fund its operations. The operations of the Department will include administering certain aspects of the Taxation Act and may encompass the collection of taxes on behalf of the government.
- 2.1.10 A Department of Taxation can use cash appropriated to it and deposited in a bank account which it controls to achieve its operating objectives as mandated, and can exclude others from using or benefiting from that cash. In these cases, the Department will control the cash appropriated for its own use. However, the cash the Department collects on behalf of the government through its tax collection activities is usually deposited in a specified government trust fund or transferred to a government bank account administered by the Treasury or similar department. In these circumstances, the cash collected cannot be used to support achievement of the objectives of the Department of Taxation, or otherwise deployed at the discretion of the Department's management without specific appropriation or other authorization by the government or relevant body. Therefore, the cash collected is not controlled by the Department of Taxation and would not form part of the cash receipts or cash balances of the Department. As a consequence of a government decision, some of the amounts collected may be appropriated or otherwise allocated for use by the Department. However, it is the government's decision to authorize the expenditure of the funds by the Department of Taxation, rather than the collection of the cash, that gives rise to the control.

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

2.1.11 Similar circumstances may arise when one government, for example a state or local government, collects cash on behalf of another government (such as a national government). In these cases, the government is acting as an agent for others in the collection of cash. The cash that arises as a result of managing transactions as an agent for others would not usually be deposited in a bank account of the collection agency and therefore would not form part of the cash receipts, cash payments or cash balances of the reporting entity.

“Pass-through” Cash Flows

2.1.12 In some cases, the administrative arrangements in place in respect of the revenue collection activities a government or government entity undertakes as an agent of another party may provide for the cash collected to be initially deposited in the entity’s own bank account before it is transferred to the ultimate recipient. Cash flows arising as a consequence of these transactions are sometimes termed “pass-through” cash flows. In these cases, the entity will:

- (a) Control the cash it collects in its capacity as an agent for the, usually short, period the cash is deposited in the entity’s bank account prior to transfer to third parties;
- (b) Usually benefit from any interest arising from amounts deposited in interest bearing accounts prior to its transfer to the other entity; and
- (c) Have an obligation to transfer the cash collected to third parties in accordance with legislative requirements or administrative arrangements.

When cash inflows from administered transactions pass through a bank account controlled by the reporting entity, the cash receipts, cash transfers and cash balances arising from the collection activity will be included in the entity’s statement of cash receipts and payments in accordance with paragraph 1.3.4(a) of Part 1 of this Standard. Paragraph 1.3.13(a) of Part 1 of this Standard specifies that cash receipts and payments which arise from transactions the entity administers on behalf of other parties and which are recognized in the financial statements may be reported on a net basis.

Transfer Payments

2.1.13 Consistent with a government’s objectives and with legislation or other authority, amounts appropriated to a government entity (a department, agency or similar) may include amounts to be transferred to third parties in respect of, for example, unemployment benefits, age or invalid pensions, family allowances and other social security and community benefit payments. In some cases, these amounts will pass through a bank account controlled by the entity. Where this occurs, the entity will recognize the cash appropriated for transfer during the reporting period as a cash receipt, the amounts transferred during that reporting period as a cash payment and any amounts held at the end of the reporting period for transfer in the future as part of closing balance of cash.

Disclosure of Major Classes of Cash Flows

2.1.14 *An entity is encouraged to disclose, either on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments or other financial statements or in the notes to those statements:*

- (a) *An analysis of total cash payments using a classification based on either the nature of the payments or their function within the entity, as appropriate; and*
- (b) *Proceeds from borrowings. In addition, the amount of borrowings may be further classified into type and source.*

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- 2.1.15 The sub-classifications encouraged in paragraph 2.1.14(a) may be presented on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.3.12 of Part 1 of this Standard. Where a different classification basis is adopted in the statement of cash receipts and payments, additional disaggregated disclosures reflecting the encouragement in paragraph 2.1.14(a) above is encouraged either as a separate statement or by way of note.
- 2.1.16 Cash payment items may be further sub-classified in order to enhance accountability by identifying the major purposes for which the payments are made. They may also be sub-classified in order to highlight the costs and cost recoveries of particular programs, activities or other relevant segments of the reporting entity. An entity is encouraged to present this information in at least one of the following two ways.
- 2.1.17 The first method is referred to as the nature of payments method. Payments are aggregated in the statement of cash receipts and payments according to their nature (for example, purchases of materials, transport costs, wages and salaries), and are not reallocated amongst various functions within the entity. An example of a classification using the nature of payments method is as follows:

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

	Cash payment s
Wages and salaries	(X)
Transport costs	(X)
Capital acquisitions	(X)
Borrowing costs	(X)
Other	(X)
Total payments	(X)

2.1.18 The second method, referred to as the functional method of classification, classifies payments according to the program or purpose for which they were made. This presentation often provides more relevant information to users, although the allocation of payments to functions can be arbitrary and may involve considerable judgment. An example of a functional classification of cash payments is as follows:

	Cash payments
Health services	(X)
Education services	(X)
)
Other	(X)
Total payments	(X))

2.1.19 Under this method, the cash payments associated with the main functions undertaken by the entity are shown separately. In this example, the entity has functions related to the provision of health services and education services. The entity would present cash payment line items for each of these functions.

2.1.20 Entities classifying cash payments by function are encouraged to disclose additional information on the nature of payments, including payments made for salaries and other employee benefits.

2.1.21 Paragraph 1.3.12 of Part 1 of this Standard requires the disclosure of total cash receipts of the entity showing separately a sub-classification of total cash receipts using a classification basis appropriate to the entity's operations. The sub-classification of cash receipts into appropriate classes will depend upon the size, nature and function of the amounts involved. In addition to disclosure of the amount of receipts from borrowings, the following sub-classifications may be appropriate:

- (a) Receipts from taxation (these may be further sub-classified into types of taxes);
- (b) Receipts from fees, fines, penalties and licenses;
- (c) Receipts from exchange transactions including receipts from the sale of goods and services and user charges (where these are classified as exchange transactions);
- (d) The total amount of receipts from external and other assistance (possibly classified by the amount of grants, loans and other assistance provided, the significant classes of providers of that assistance and the amount provided);

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- (e) Receipts from other grants, transfers, or budget appropriations (possibly classified by source and purpose);
- (f) Receipts from interest and dividends; and
- (g) Receipts from gifts, donations, and other forms of assistance.

Related Party Disclosures

- 2.1.22 *An entity is encouraged to disclose in the notes to the financial statements information required by International Public Sector Accounting Standard IPSAS 20, "Related Party Disclosures."*
- 2.1.23 IPSAS 20, in the accrual based series of IPSASs, defines related parties and other relevant terms, requires the disclosure of related party relationships where control exists and requires the disclosure of certain information about related party transactions, including information about aggregate remuneration of key management personnel.

Disclosure of Assets, Liabilities, Revenues, Expenses and Comparison with Budgets

- 2.1.24 *An entity is encouraged to disclose in the notes to the financial statements:*
- (a) *Information about the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of the entity; and*
 - (b) *If the entity does not make publicly available its approved budget, a comparison with budgets*
- 2.1.25 Governments and government entities control significant resources in addition to cash and deploy those resources in the achievement of service delivery objectives. They borrow to fund their activities, incur other debts and liabilities in the course of their operations and make commitments to expend money in the future on the acquisition of capital assets. They also incur costs and generate revenues during the reporting period which will result in cash flows of a future reporting period. Non-cash assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses will not be reported on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments or other financial statements that might be prepared under the cash basis of accounting. However, governments maintain records of, and monitor and manage, their debt and other liabilities, their non-cash assets and the costs of their activities during the reporting period and the sources and amount of related revenues. The disclosure of information about assets, liabilities and the costs and revenues of particular programs and activities will enhance accountability and provide information useful for decision-making purposes and, therefore, is encouraged by this Standard.
- 2.1.26 Entities that make such disclosures are encouraged to identify revenues and expenses by nature or their function as appropriate to the entity's operations and assets and liabilities by type, for example, by classifying:
- (a) Assets as receivables, investments or property plant and equipment; and
 - (b) Liabilities as payables, borrowings by type or source and other liabilities.

While such disclosures may not be comprehensive in the first instance, entities are encouraged to progressively develop and build on them as they transition to full adoption of the accrual IPSASs. In order to comply with the requirements of paragraphs 1.3.5 and 1.3.32 of Part 1 of this Standard, these disclosures will need to comply with qualitative characteristics of financial information and should be clearly described and readily understood.

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

2.1.27 Accrual basis IPSASs can provide useful guidance to entities disclosing additional information about assets, liabilities revenues and expense. Recommended Practice Guidelines will also provide guidance on disclosures that will assist users to better understand such matters as the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of the entity; its service performance objectives and achievements; and the sustainability of its finances.

Comparison with Budgets

2.1.28 Public sector entities are typically subject to budgetary limits in the form of appropriations or other budgetary authority which may be given effect through authorizing legislation. One of the objectives of financial reporting by public sector entities is to report on whether cash was obtained and used in accordance with the legally adopted budget. In some jurisdictions, this requirement is reflected in legislation. Entities which make publicly available their approved budgets are required to comply with the requirements of paragraphs 1.7.1 to 1.7.46 of Part 1 of this Standard. This Standard encourages other entities (that is, entities which do not make publicly available their approved budgets) to include in their financial statements the disclosure of a comparison of actual with the budgeted amounts for the reporting period where the financial statements and the budget are on the same basis of accounting. Reporting against budgets for these other entities may be presented in different ways, including:

- (c) The preparation of a note with separate columns for budgeted amounts and actual amounts. A column showing any variances from the budget or appropriation may also be presented for completeness; and
- (d) Disclosure that the budgeted amounts have not been exceeded. If any budgeted amounts or appropriations have been exceeded, or payments made without appropriation or other form of authority, then details may be disclosed by way of note to the relevant item in the financial statements.

2.1.29 *Entities which disclose in their financial statements a comparison of actual with budgeted amounts are encouraged to include in the financial statements a cross reference to reports which include information about service achievements.*

2.1.30 *Entities which adopt multi-period budgets are encouraged to provide additional note disclosures about the relationship between budget and actual amounts during the budget period.*

2.1.31 Additional budget information, including information about service achievements, may be presented in documents other than financial statements. Entities which disclose in their financial statements a comparison of actual with budgeted amounts are encouraged to include in their financial statements a cross reference to such documents, particularly to link budget and actual data to non-financial budget data and service achievements.

2.1.32 As noted in paragraph 1.7.32 of this Standard, entities may take different approaches to determining the annual budget within the multi-period budget. Where multi-period budgets are adopted, entities are encouraged to provide additional disclosures about such matters as the relationship between the multi period budget and component annual budgets and actual amounts during the budget period.

Consolidated Financial Statements

Definitions

2.1.33 *The following terms are used in this Part of the Standard with the meanings specified:*

Consolidated financial statements are the financial statements of an economic entity in which the cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances of the controlling entity and its controlled entities are presented as that of a single entity.

Control of an entity: An entity controls another entity when the entity is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity and has the ability to affect the nature or amount of those benefits through its power over the other entity.

Controlled entity is an entity that is under the control of another entity (known as the controlling entity).

Controlling entity is an entity that has one or more controlled entities.

Economic entity means a controlling entity and its controlled entities.

Economic Entity

2.1.34 The term "economic entity" is used in this Standard to define, for financial reporting purposes, a group of entities comprising the controlling entity and any controlled entities. Other terms sometimes used to refer to an economic entity include administrative entity, financial entity, consolidated entity, and group. Factors to be considered in assessing whether one entity controls another entity for financial reporting purpose are outlined in IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*.

2.1.35 An economic entity may include entities with both social policy and commercial objectives. For example, a government housing department may be an economic entity which includes entities that provide housing for a nominal charge, as well as entities that provide accommodation on a commercial basis.

2.1.36 The determination of the economic entity will need to be made having regard to the constitutional arrangements in a jurisdiction, in particular the ways in which government power is limited and allocated, and how the government system is set up and operates. For example, in jurisdictions with an executive, legislature and judiciary, these may collectively form an economic entity in respect of which there is a user need for consolidated financial statements. Such consolidated financial statements are commonly referred to as whole-of-government financial statements.

Scope of Consolidated Financial Statements

2.1.37 *A controlling entity, other than a controlling entity identified in paragraph 2.1.40 is encouraged to present consolidated financial statements which consolidates all its controlled entities, foreign and domestic by applying the following consolidation procedures:*

(a) *Cash balances and cash transactions between entities within the economic entity are eliminated in full;*

(b) *When the financial statements used in a consolidation are drawn up to different reporting dates, adjustments are made for the effects of significant cash transactions that have occurred between those dates and the date of the controlling entity's financial statements; and*

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

(c) Consolidated financial statements are prepared using uniform accounting policies for like cash transactions. If it is not practicable to use uniform accounting policies in preparing the consolidated financial statements, that fact should be disclosed together with the proportions of the items in the consolidated financial statements to which the different accounting policies have been applied.

2.1.38 *When a controlling entity, other than a controlling entity identified in paragraph 2.1.40, does not present financial statements that consolidated all its controlled entities, it is encouraged to present financial statements that consolidate those of its controlled entities which represent the budget sector, general government sector or other economic entity that represents core government activities and responds to users information needs.*

2.1.39 *An economic entity uses the term “consolidated financial statements” to describe financial statements which comprises the controlling entity and its controlled entities as identified in paragraph 2.1.37. Financial statements of an economic entity which do not comprise the controlling entity and all its controlled entities as identified in paragraph 2.1.37, are identified by a term that is readily understood and clearly describes the classes or (characteristics) of entities that make up the economic entity.*

2.1.40 *The preparation of consolidated financial statements is unnecessary for a controlling entity that meets all the following conditions:*

(a) It is itself a controlled entity and the information needs of users are met by its controlling entity’s consolidated financial statements and, in the case of a partially owned controlled entity, all its other owners, including those not otherwise entitled to vote, have been informed about, and do not object to, the entity not presenting consolidated financial statements;

(b) Its debt or equity instruments are not traded in a public market (a domestic or foreign stock exchange or an over-the-counter market, including local and regional markets);

(c) It did not file, nor is it in the process of filing, its financial statements with a securities commission or other regulatory organization for the purpose of issuing any class of instruments in a public market; and

(d) Its ultimate or any intermediate controlling entity produces consolidated financial statements that are available for public use and comply with the Cash Basis IPSAS or the accrual IPSASs.

2.1.41 For accountability and decision-making purposes, users of the financial statements of a government or other public sector entity are usually concerned with, and need to be informed about, the cash resources controlled by the economic entity as a whole. This need is served by consolidated financial statements which present financial information about the economic entity as a single entity without regard for the legal boundaries of the separate legal entities.

2.1.42 This Standard encourages governments and other public sector controlling entities to present financial statements which consolidate all controlled entities when users of such financial statements are likely to exist.

2.1.43 The consolidated financial statements of an economic entity that comprises a government and all its controlled entities will provide information about the cash resources controlled by the government directly and through its controlled entities at reporting date, and changes in those resources during the reporting period. The consolidated financial statements of other public sector

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

economic entities such as, for example, a ministry of health or an education department, will provide information about the cash resources controlled by the ministry or department and changes in those resources during the reporting period.

- 2.1.44 The preparation of consolidated financial statements is not a cost-free process. Therefore, it is important that the benefits of preparing such statements justify the costs of their preparation. Preparation of consolidated financial statements by a controlling entity which is itself a controlled entity will often not be necessary in the circumstances identified in paragraph 2.1.40. This is because users' need for information presented in cash basis financial statements are often met by the consolidated financial statements of its controlling entity when such statements are prepared consistent with the requirement of the Cash Basis IPSAS or the accrual IPSASs, and the other circumstances identified in paragraph 2.1.40 apply. However, in other cases, consolidated financial statements at a whole-of-government level may not meet the information needs of users in respect of key sectors or activities of a government. In many jurisdictions, there are legislated financial reporting requirements intended to address the information needs of such users.
- 2.1.45 In some cases, an entity which has the power to direct the relevant activities of another entity may not be able to benefit from the activities of that other entity - for example, when the other entity is subject to severe external long-term restrictions which prevent the entity with the power to direct its activities from benefiting from those activities. The cash flows and balances of such entities are not included in consolidated financial statements. This is because consolidated financial statements present information about the cash resources of the government or other public sector reporting entity that can be used to support the delivery of goods and services or otherwise benefit the reporting entity.
- 2.1.46 Paragraph 2.1.40(d) acknowledges that the ultimate or intermediate controlling entity of an entity which adopts the cash basis IPSAS may prepare and present consolidated financial statements on an accrual basis. While this may occur in some jurisdictions, the ultimate or intermediate controlling entity is likely to face significant practical issues in compiling, in respect of controlled entities that adopt the cash basis, the information necessary to comply with the accrual IPSASs.

Transitioning to Consolidated Financial Statements

- 2.1.47 Governments and other public sector entities may control a large number of entities including government departments, agencies and commercial public sector entities. The preparation of consolidated financial statements that consolidate a controlling entity and all its controlled entities can be a complex and resource intensive process. Some governments and other public sector entities face significant obstacles in the preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements and may not be able to prepare fully consolidated financial statements in the short to medium term as they commence the transition to the full accrual basis. This may be because of capacity constraints that limit the ability of a government or other entity to collect and process data from all controlled entities in a timely fashion, because of legislative or other requirements to present financial statements for a subgroup of controlled entities rather than for all controlled entities, or for other reasons.
- 2.1.48 As governments and other public sector entities that report on the cash basis transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and develop the capacity, systems and the legislative frameworks to overcome obstacles to consolidation, the potential to include in cash basis financial statements information about additional of their controlled entities will increase. For governments, the preparation of financial statements that report information about the cash receipts, cash

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

payments and cash balances of an economic entity that comprises the controlled entities that represents, for example, the budget sector, the general government sector or other representation of core government activities will provide information about key sectors of government that is useful to users for accountability and decision-making purposes. This Standard encourages a controlling entity that does not present fully consolidated financial statements to present financial statements for such an economic entity as an interim step in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and the presentation of fully consolidated financial statements in accordance with the accrual IPSASs. Government agencies which do not consolidate all their controlled entities are also encouraged to present financial statements which consolidate controlled entities which represent a subgroup of their activities useful to users for accountability and decision-making purposes.

- 2.1.49 The term “consolidated financial statements” is used to describe financial statements that present a “full consolidation” of all controlled entities as identified in paragraph 2.1.37 of this Standard. A term other than “consolidated financial statements” is to be used to describe financial statements that present information about an economic entity that does not include the controlling entity and all its controlled entities. That term is to be readily understood and to clearly describe the classes or (characteristics) of entities that make up the economic entity. The selection of an appropriate term is a matter of professional judgement. That judgment should be exercised in the context of the qualitative characteristics of financial reporting including that it be understandable and a faithful representation of the economic entity presented. For national, state/provincial or local governments that prepare such financial statements, terms such as, for example, the financial statements of the budget sector or the general government sector may be appropriate.

Consolidation Procedures

- 2.1.50 The consolidation procedures outlined in paragraph 2.1.37 provide the basis for preparing consolidated financial statements for all the entities within the economic entity as a single economic unit, as encouraged by this Standard.
- 2.1.51 The consolidated financial statements encouraged by this Standard reflect transactions between the economic entity and other entities external to it. Accordingly, transactions between entities within the economic entity are eliminated to avoid double-counting. For example, a government department may sell a physical asset to another government department. Because the net cash effect on the whole-of-government reporting entity is zero, this transaction needs to be eliminated to avoid overstating the cash receipts and cash payments of the whole-of-government reporting entity. A government entity may hold funds with a public sector financial institution. These balances would be eliminated at the whole-of-government level because they represent balances within the economic entity. Similarly, a commercial public sector entity operating overseas may make a payment to a government department which remains in transit at the reporting date. In this case, failure to eliminate the transaction in the preparation of whole-of-government consolidated financial statements would result in understating the cash balance of the whole-of-government economic entity and overstating its cash payments. However, the transaction would not be eliminated in financial statements prepared for a group entity that, for example, represented a general government sector which excluded the commercial public sector entity.
- 2.1.52 Individual entities within the economic entity may adopt different policies for the classification of cash receipts and cash payments and the presentation of their financial statements. Cash receipts or cash payments arising from like transactions are classified and presented in a uniform manner in the consolidated financial statements where practicable.

Consolidation Disclosures

2.1.53 *An entity is encouraged to disclose in the notes to the consolidated financial statements of an economic entity prepared in accordance with the encouragements in paragraph 2.1.37:*

- (a) A listing of significant controlled entities including the name, the jurisdiction in which the controlled entity operates (when it is different from that of the controlling entity);*
- (b) The reasons for not consolidating a controlled entity;*
- (c) The proportion of ownership interest in controlled entities and a description of how that ownership interest has been determined; and*
- (d) Where applicable, the factors considered in determining that the controlling entity:
 - i. Controls another entity (or category of entities) even though it holds less than half of the voting rights of the other entity (or entities), together with an explanation of how control exists; and*
 - ii. Does not control another entity (or category of entities) even though it holds more than half of the voting rights of the other entity (or entities).**

2.1.54 *An entity which presents financial statements for an economic entity which consolidates some but not all controlled entities as is encouraged in paragraph 2.1.37, is encouraged to disclose in the notes to those financial statements the disclosures encouraged in paragraph 2.1.53 together with:*

- (a) A description of the classes (or characteristics) of controlled entities that are included in, and excluded from, the group financial statements together with an explanation of the reason for the exclusion of any classes from the group accounts; and*
- (b) A listing of significant entities that have been added to, or removed from, those included in the group financial statements since presentation of the previous period's financial statements.*

2.1.55 *A controlling entity which does not present a consolidated financial statement as encouraged in paragraph 2.1.37 is encouraged to disclose the reasons why the consolidated financial statements have not been presented together with the method used to account for controlled entities in its separate financial statements. It is also encouraged to disclose the name and the principal address of its controlling entity that publishes a consolidated financial statement.*

2.1.56 The disclosures encouraged in paragraphs 2.1.53 and 2.1.54 will provide users with information about the composition and key features of fully consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with the encouragements in paragraph 2.1.37, and financial statements that consolidate a subset of its controlled entities in accordance with the encouragements in paragraph 2.1.38. The disclosures encouraged in paragraph 2.1.55 will enable users to determine whether a controlling entity prepares consolidated financial statements and, if not, the method used to account for controlled entities.

Acquisitions and Disposals of Controlled Entities and Other Operating Units

2.1.57 *An entity is encouraged to disclose and present separately the aggregate cash flows arising from acquisitions and from disposals of controlled entities or other operating units.*

2.1.58 *An entity is encouraged to disclose in the notes to the financial statements, in aggregate in respect of both acquisitions and disposals of controlled entities or other operating units during the period, each of the following:*

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- (a) *The total purchase or disposal consideration (including cash or other assets);*
- (b) *The portion of the purchase or disposal consideration discharged by means of cash; and*
- (c) *The amount of cash in the controlled entity or operating unit acquired or disposed of.*

- 2.1.59 The separate presentation of the cash flow effects of acquisitions and disposals of controlled entities and other operations, together with the separate disclosure of the amounts of assets and liabilities acquired or disposed of, helps to distinguish those cash flows from cash receipts and payments arising from the other activities of the entity. To enable users to identify the effects of both acquisitions and disposals, the cash flow effects of disposals would not be deducted from those acquisitions.
- 2.1.60 The aggregate amount of the cash paid or received as purchase or sale consideration is reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments net of cash acquired or disposed of.
- 2.1.61 Paragraph 2.1.24 encourages the disclosure of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of the entity. Assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses other than cash or cash flows of a controlled entity or operating unit acquired or disposed of may also be separately disclosed, summarized by each major category. Consistent with the requirement of paragraph 1.3.32 of Part 1 of this Standard, where such disclosure is made, the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses should be clearly identified and the basis on which they are measured and recognized explained.

Joint Arrangements

- 2.1.62 *An entity is encouraged to make disclosures about joint arrangements which are necessary for a fair presentation of the cash receipts and payments of the entity during the period and the balances of cash as at reporting date*
- 2.1.63 A joint arrangement is an arrangement of which two or more parties have joint control. Many public sector entities establish joint arrangements to undertake a variety of activities. The nature of these activities range from commercial undertakings to provision of community services at no charge. The terms of a joint arrangement are set out in a contract or other binding arrangement and usually specify the initial contribution from each joint venturer and the share of revenues or other benefits (if any) and expenses of each of the joint venturers. Entities which report on a cash basis will generally report:
- (a) As cash payments, the cash expended in the acquisition of an interest in a joint arrangement and in the ongoing operations of the joint arrangement; and
 - (b) As cash receipts, the cash received from the joint arrangement.

Disclosures about joint arrangements may include a listing and description of interests in significant joint arrangements. International Public Sector Accounting Standards IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* and IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements* in the accrual based series of IPSASs provides guidance on the different forms and structures that joint arrangements may take and potential additional disclosures that might be made. The definition and explanation of “control” in IPSAS 35 will need to be considered in determining whether an entity is an “associate” and whether an arrangement is a “joint arrangement” as defined in IPSAS 36 and IPSAS 37.

Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies

- 2.1.64 In a hyperinflationary economy, the presentation of the financial statements in the local currency without restatement is not useful. Money loses purchasing power at such a rate that comparison of amounts

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

from transactions and other events that have occurred at different times, even within the same accounting period, is misleading.

- 2.1.65 This Standard does not identify an absolute rate at which hyperinflation is deemed to arise. It is a matter of judgment when restatement of financial statements in accordance with the encouragements in this Standard would become necessary. Hyperinflation is indicated by characteristics of the economic environment of a country which include, but are not limited to, the following:
- (a) The general population prefers to keep its wealth in non-monetary assets or in a relatively stable foreign currency. Amounts of local currency held are immediately invested to maintain purchasing power;
 - (b) The general population regards monetary amounts not in terms of the local currency but in terms of a relatively stable foreign currency. Prices may be quoted in that currency;
 - (c) Sales and purchases on credit take place at prices that compensate for the expected loss of purchasing power during the credit period, even if the period is short;
 - (d) Interest rates, wages and prices are linked to a price index; and
 - (e) The cumulative inflation rate over three years is approaching, or exceeds, 100%.

The Restatement of Financial Statements

- 2.1.66 *An entity that reports in the currency of a hyperinflationary economy is encouraged to:*
- (a) *Restate its statement of cash receipts and payments and other financial statements in terms of the measuring unit current at the reporting date;*
 - (b) *Restate the comparative information for the previous period, and any information in respect of earlier periods in terms of the measuring unit current at the reporting date; and*
 - (c) *Use a general price index that reflects changes in general purchasing power. It is preferable that all entities that report in the currency of the same economy use the same index.*
- 2.1.67 *The entity is encouraged to make the following disclosures:*
- (a) *The fact that the statement of cash receipts and payments and other financial statements, and the corresponding figures for previous periods, have been restated for the changes in the general purchasing power of the reporting currency and, as a result, are stated in terms of the measuring unit current at the reporting date; and*
 - (b) *The identity and level of the price index at the reporting date and the movement in the index during the current and the previous reporting period.*
- 2.1.68 Prices change over time as the result of various political, economic and social forces. Specific forces such as changes in supply and demand, and technological changes may cause individual prices to increase or decrease significantly and independently of each other. In addition, general economic forces may result in changes in the general level of prices and therefore in the general purchasing power of money.
- 2.1.69 In a hyperinflationary economy, the usefulness of financial statements is substantially increased if they are expressed in terms of the measuring unit current at the reporting date. As a result, the treatments and disclosures in paragraphs 2.1.66 and 2.1.67 above are encouraged. Presentation of this information as the primary presentation rather than as a supplement to financial statements which have not been

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

restated is encouraged. Separate presentation of the statement of cash receipts and payments and other financial statements before restatement is discouraged.

- 2.1.70 All items in the statement of cash receipts and payments will be expressed in terms of the measuring unit current at the reporting date. Therefore, all amounts, including any payments by third parties disclosed on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments or in other financial statements, would be restated by applying the change in the general price index from the dates when the payments and receipts were initially recorded.
- 2.1.71 Many entities in the public sector include in their financial statements the related budgetary information, to facilitate comparisons with the budget. Where this occurs, this Standard encourages restatement of the budgetary information in accordance with this Standard.

Comparative Information

- 2.1.72 If comparisons with previous periods are to be meaningful, comparative information for the previous reporting period will be restated by applying a general price index so that the comparative financial statements are presented in terms of the measurement unit current at the end of the reporting period. Information that is disclosed in respect of earlier periods is also expressed in terms of the measurement unit current at the end of the reporting period.

Consolidated Financial Statements

- 2.1.73 A controlling entity that reports in the currency of a hyperinflationary economy may have controlled entities that also report in the currencies of hyperinflationary economies. If the statement of cash receipts and payments and other financial statements are to be prepared on a consistent basis, the financial statements of any such controlled entity will be restated by applying a general price index of the country in whose currency it reports before they are included in the consolidated financial statements issued by its controlling entity. Where such a controlled entity is a foreign controlled entity, its restated financial statements are translated at closing rates.
- 2.1.74 If financial statements with different reporting dates are consolidated, all items, whether non-monetary or monetary, need to be restated into the measuring unit current at the date of the consolidated financial statement.

Selection and Use of the General Price Index

- 2.1.75 The restatement of financial statements in accordance with the approach encouraged by this Standard requires the use of a general price index that reflects changes in general purchasing power. It is preferable that all entities that report in the currency of the same economy use the same index.
- 2.1.76 The disclosures encouraged by this Standard are intended to make clear the basis of dealing with the effects of hyperinflation in the financial statements. They are also intended to provide other information necessary to understand that basis and the resulting amounts.

Payments by Third Parties on Behalf of the Entity

- 2.1.77 *When during the reporting period a reporting entity has been formally advised that payments have been made to directly settle its obligations or purchase goods and services for its benefit by third parties, or the entity has otherwise verified that such payments have been made, the entity is encouraged to disclose in notes to the financial statements:*

(a) Total payments made by such third parties; and

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

(b) A sub-classification of the total amount of such payments using a classification basis appropriate to the entity's operation.

- 2.1.78 In some cases, third parties purchase goods or services on behalf of the entity or settle obligations of the entity. For example, a national government may fund the operation of a health or education program of an independent provincial or municipal government by directly paying service providers and acquiring and transferring to the other government the necessary supplies during the period. Similarly, a national government or independent aid agency may pay a construction company directly for building a road for another government rather than providing the funds directly to the government itself. These payments may be made by way of a grant, donation or other form of aid, or as a loan which is to be repaid. In these cases, the provincial or municipal government does not receive cash (including cash equivalents) directly from, or gain control of a bank account or similar facility established for its benefit by, the other entity. Therefore, the amount settled or paid on its behalf does not constitute "cash" as defined in this Standard. However, the recipient government benefits from the cash payments being made on its behalf.
- 2.1.79 The disclosure of information about the amount, and the classes of payments made by third parties (whether by nature, function or both) will provide additional information useful for accountability and decision-making purposes. In some cases, an entity may not have been formally advised or otherwise be aware of third party payments made on its behalf during the reporting period, or may be unable to verify that an expected payment has occurred. If an entity cannot have confidence that the amount of third party payments disclosed is a faithful representation of all such payments made on behalf of the entity during the period, the notes should advise users that such disclosures may not encompass all such third party payments.
- 2.1.80 Paragraph 2.1.77 encourages the disclosure of the total amount of third party payments made during the reporting period and the major classes of such payments. Third party payments will encompass amounts defined as external assistance and other assistance in paragraph 2.1.82 of this Standard. Paragraph 2.1.90(b) encourages the disclosure of the amount of external assistance provided to an entity in the form of third party payments. Paragraph 2.1.91 encourages that such disclosures also be made about other assistance where practicable.
- 2.1.81 The sub-classifications (or classes) of third party payments which may be disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 2.1.77(b) are a matter of professional judgment. The factors that will be considered in exercising that judgment are outlined in paragraph 1.3.17 of Part 1 of this Standard.

Recipients of External and Other Assistance

Definitions

2.1.82 *The following terms are used in this Standard with the meaning specified:*

Assistance means external assistance and other assistance.

Bilateral External Assistance Agencies are agencies established under national law, regulation or other authority of a nation for the purpose of, or including the purpose of, providing some or all of that nation's external assistance.

Exchange transactions are transactions in which one entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equally value (primarily in the form of cash, goods, services, or use of assets) to another entity in exchange.

External Assistance means all official resources which the recipient can use or otherwise benefit from in pursuit of its objectives.

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

Multilateral External Assistance Agencies are all agencies established under international agreement or treaty for the purpose of, or including the purpose of, providing external assistance.

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) are all foreign or national agencies established independent of control by any government for the purpose of providing assistance to government(s), government agencies, other organizations or individuals.

Official Resources means all loans, grants, technical assistance, guarantees or other forms of assistance provided or committed under a binding agreement by multilateral or bilateral external assistance agencies or by a government, or agencies of a government, other than to a recipient of the same nation as the government or government agency providing, or committing to provide, the assistance.

Other Assistance means resources provided by non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and gifts and donations or other forms of assistance voluntarily provided by individuals and private sector organizations which the recipient can use or otherwise benefit from in pursuit of its objectives. Other assistance does not include official resources, taxes, fines and fees, resources provided in an exchange transaction or resources provided by the government or agencies of a government of the same nation as the recipient.

Assistance

2.1.83 "Assistance" is defined broadly in this Standard to encompass "external assistance" and "other assistance". Key features of external assistance and other assistance are outlined below.

External assistance

2.1.84 External assistance is defined as all official resources which the recipient can use or otherwise benefit from in pursuit of its objectives. Different organizations may use different terminology for external assistance or classes of external assistance. For example, some organizations may use the term external aid or aid, rather than external assistance. In these cases, the different terminology is unlikely to cause confusion. However, in other cases, the terminology may be substantially different. In these cases it will be necessary to exercise professional judgment in determining whether the resources provided should be classified as external assistance.

2.1.85 Official resources are resources provided or committed under a binding agreement by multilateral or bilateral external assistance agencies or governments or government agencies, other than to a recipient of the same nation as the provider of the assistance. Governments as referred to in the definition of official resources may include national, state, provincial or local governments in any nation. Therefore, assistance provided by, for example, a national government or state government agency of one nation to a state or local government of another nation is external assistance as defined in this Standard. However, assistance provided by a national or state government to another level of government within the same nation and assistance provided by non-governmental organizations (NGOs), even if such assistance is provided under a binding agreement, does not satisfy the definition of official resources and, therefore, is not external assistance.

2.1.86 External assistance agreements may provide for the entity to:

- (a) Draw down in cash the full proceeds of the loan or grant or a tranche of the loan or grant;
- (b) Seek reimbursement(s) for qualifying payments made by the entity to a third party settling in cash an obligation(s) of the entity, as defined by the loan or grant agreement; or

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- (c) Request the external assistance agency to make payments directly to a third party settling in cash an obligation(s) of the recipient entity as defined by the loan or grant agreement, including an obligation of the recipient entity for goods or services provided or to be provided by a NGO.

External assistance agreements may also include the provision of goods or services to the recipient.

Other Assistance

- 2.1.87 Other assistance is defined as resources provided by NGO's and assistance that is voluntarily provided by, for example, individuals and charitable and other organizations. Taxes and other resources compulsorily paid or payable to public sector entities in accordance with laws or regulation, fines or other penalties imposed for breaches of laws or regulation, and fees for services provided by, or on behalf of, public sector entities are not other assistance as defined in paragraph 2.1.82. Similarly, resources provided in exchange transactions and transfers of resources between governments within the same nation are not classified as other assistance.
- 2.1.88 In most cases it will be clear whether resources are provided voluntarily and whether their intent is to provide assistance for purposes of, for example, emergency relief or to assist the entity in achieving economic development or welfare objectives, or for other purposes. However, in some cases, it will be necessary to exercise professional judgment in determining whether the resources provided should be classified as other assistance.
- 2.1.89 NGOs are foreign or national agencies established independent of control by any government. In some rare cases, it may not be clear whether the donor organization is a bilateral or multilateral external assistance agency or a NGO, and therefore independent of control by any government. Where such a donor organization provides, or commits to provide, assistance under the terms of a binding agreement, the distinction between official resources as defined in this Standard and resources provided by a NGO may become blurred. In these cases, professional judgment will need to be exercised to determine whether the assistance received satisfies the definition of external assistance or other assistance.

External Assistance Received

2.1.90 *An entity is encouraged to disclose separately in notes to the financial statements:*

- (a) *The total amount of external assistance received in cash during the period unless disclosed as a separate class of cash receipt on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments;*
- (b) *The total external assistance paid by third parties during the period to directly settle obligations of the entity or purchase goods and services on behalf of the entity when advised by the third party or otherwise verified by the recipient;*
- (c) *The total amount of external assistance received during the period as loans and the total amount received as grants;*
- (d) *The significant classes of providers of external assistance and the amount provided;*
- (e) *By significant class and amount, the purposes for which external assistance was received and used during the reporting period showing separately amounts provided by way of loans and grants; and*
- (f) *The balance of undrawn external assistance loans and grants available at reporting date to fund future operations when the amount of the loans or grants available to the recipient is*

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

specified in a binding agreement and the satisfaction of any substantial terms and conditions that determine, or affect access to, that amount is highly likely, showing separately:

- (i) *Total external assistance loans;*
- (ii) *Total external assistance grants; and*
- (iii) *The purposes for which the undrawn loan assistance and undrawn grant assistance may be used.*

Other Assistance Received

2.1.91 *Where practicable, an entity is encouraged to apply to other assistance received, the disclosures identified in paragraph 2.1.90 above.*

External Assistance and Other Assistance Received

2.1.92 Disclosure of the total amount of external assistance received and, separately, other assistance received in the form of cash and in the form of third party payments made on behalf of the entity can provide useful information about the extent to which the operations of the reporting entity are funded from taxes and/or internal sources, or are dependent upon external assistance and other assistance, and the form of that assistance – whether as cash or other benefit. The disclosure of external assistance and other assistance received in the form of payments made by third parties is encouraged when the entity has been formally advised, or otherwise verified, that such payments have been made during the reporting period.

2.1.93 Disclosure of the amount of external assistance and other assistance received by way of loan or grant will enable users to identify whether the entity has an obligation to repay the assistance provided at some time in the future.

2.1.94 Disclosure of the significant classes of providers of assistance such as, for example, multilateral donors, bilateral donors, international assistance organizations, NGOs, national assistance organizations or other major classes as appropriate for the reporting entity will identify the extent of the entity's dependence on particular classes of providers, and will be relevant to an assessment of the sustainability of the assistance

2.1.95 An entity may receive external assistance for many purposes including assistance to support its:

- (a) Economic development or welfare objectives, often termed development assistance;
- (b) Emergency relief objectives, often termed emergency assistance;
- (c) Balance of payments position or to defend its currency exchange rate, often termed balance of payments assistance;
- (d) Military and/or defense objectives, often termed military assistance; and
- (e) Trading activities, including export credits or loans offered by export/import banks or other government agencies, often termed trade finance.

2.1.96 Other assistance may also be provided for some of these purposes such as, for example, emergency relief and to support an entity's welfare objectives.

2.1.97 Disclosure by significant class of the purposes for which external assistance payments were made during the reporting period will further enhance the entity's accountability for its use of external assistance received.

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- 2.1.98 The amount of external assistance and assistance from NGO's and other sources currently committed under a binding agreement but not yet drawn may be significant. In some cases, the amount of assistance loan(s) or grant(s) is specified in a binding agreement and the satisfaction of any substantial conditions that need to be satisfied to access that amount is highly likely. This may occur in respect of undrawn balances of project funding for projects currently under development where conditions have been, and continue to be, satisfied and the project is anticipated to continue under the terms of the agreement. The disclosure of undrawn balances of external assistance and other assistance in these circumstances will provide information about the extent to which assistance made available to the entity has been drawn on during the reporting period and the amount of committed external and other assistance is available to support the ongoing development of particular projects.
- 2.1.99 In some cases, a donor may express an intention to provide ongoing assistance to the reporting entity, but not specify in a binding agreement the amount of the assistance loan(s) or grant(s) to be provided in future periods. In other cases, the amount of assistance may be specified but be subject to terms and conditions, the satisfaction of which cannot be assessed as being highly likely at the reporting date. In these cases, disclosure of the undrawn amounts is not encouraged by paragraph 2.1.90(f). In some cases, professional judgment may need to be exercised in assessing whether the satisfaction of the substantial terms and conditions that determine, or effect access to, the external assistance or other assistance is highly likely.

Goods and Services Received

- 2.1.100 *An entity is encouraged to disclose separately in the notes to the financial statements the value of assistance received during the period in the form of goods or service, and the basis on which that value is determined.*
- 2.1.101 Significant resources may be received as assistance in the form of goods or services. This will occur when new or used goods such as vehicles, computers or other equipment are transferred to the entity under an external assistance agreement or by, for example, NGO's or private sector benefactors. It will also occur when food aid is provided to a government for distribution to its citizens as emergency relief under an external assistance agreement or by NGO's or other donors. For some recipients, goods or services may be the major form in which assistance is received.
- 2.1.102 Disclosure of the value of assistance received as goods and services during the reporting period will assist readers of the financial statements to better understand the full extent of assistance received during the reporting period. However, in some cases and for some recipients, determining the value of such goods and services can be a difficult, time consuming and costly process. This is particularly so where a domestic market price for those goods and services cannot be readily determined, where the goods and services provided are not widely traded in international markets or where they are of a unique nature, such as often occurs in respect of emergency assistance.
- 2.1.103 This Standard does not specify the basis on which the value of the goods or services is to be determined. Therefore, their value may be determined as the depreciated historical cost of physical assets at the time the assets are transferred to the recipient or the price paid for the food by an external assistance agency or other donor. It may also be determined on the basis of an assessment of the value by management of the transferor, or the recipient, or by a third party. Where the value of assistance in the form of goods or services is disclosed, paragraph 2.1.100 encourages the disclosure of the basis on which that value is determined. Where such is described as fair value it will conform with the definition of fair value – that is, the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

2.2 Governments and Other Public Sector Entities Completing the Transition to the Accrual Basis of Financial Reporting and Adoption of Accrual IPSASs

Presentation of the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments

- 2.2.1 *An entity which is completing its transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs is encouraged to present a statement of cash receipts and payments in the same format as that required by International Public Sector Accounting Standard 2 (IPSAS 2), Cash Flow Statements.*
- 2.2.2 As entities transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting they will need to progressively build the information and systems necessary to comply with each accrual IPSAS on issue prior to the formal adoption of the accrual IPSASs. The presentation of information in a format that replicates as far as possible that adopted by the accrual IPSASs will assist the transition process.
- 2.2.3 IPSAS 2 provides guidance on classifying cash flows as operating, financing and investing and includes requirements for preparing a cash flow statement which reports these classes separately on the face of the statement. A summary of key aspects of IPSAS 2 and guidance on their application for financial reporting under this Standard is included in Appendix 3. Part 2 of this Standard encourages disclosure of information additional to that required by IPSAS 2. Entities which adopt the format of IPSAS 2 for the presentation of the statement of cash receipts and payments are encouraged to also make the additional disclosures identified in Part 2 of this Standard.

Consolidated Financial Statements – The Economic Entity

- 2.2.4 This Standard encourages controlling entities to present consolidated financial statements which consolidates all controlled entities in accordance with generally accepted consolidation processes, and identifies some circumstances in which this may not be necessary. These circumstances reflect those in IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*. However, IPSAS 35 includes additional exemptions from the requirement to prepare consolidated financial statements for controlling entities that are investment entities and measure their controlled entities at fair value through surplus or deficit. This exemption is not applicable to controlling entities that are investment entities and apply the Cash Basis IPSAS.
- 2.2.5 When financial statements which consolidate all controlled entities are not presented, this Standard encourages the presentation of financial statements which present information about an economic entity that comprises subgroups of controlled entities such as those reflecting the budget sector or the general government sector or other representation of core government activities. While accrual IPSASs do not prohibit the presentation of information about such economic entities, they cannot be presented as an alternative to the full consolidation of all controlled entities as prescribed in IPSAS 35.
- 2.2.6 Entities completing the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs will need to be aware of these differences in the consolidation requirements of the accrual and cash basis IPSASs.

Required and Encouraged Disclosures under the Cash Basis IPSAS

- 2.2.7 The requirements and encouragements of this Standard are not inconsistent with the requirements and encouragements of the equivalent accrual IPSASs to the extent they apply to financial reporting under the cash basis. However, in some cases this Standard encourages disclosures that are not required by the accrual IPSASs. This occurs in respect of, for example, encouraged disclosures

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

about such matters as third party payments and external and other assistance. These disclosures are encouraged in this Standard to provide additional information useful in assessing how the entity is resourced. Such information is useful to all users of general purpose financial statements for accountability and decision-making purposes. It may also be relevant to the “special purpose” needs of, for example, providers of external and other assistance for information useful in monitoring the provision and use of assistance provided to the entity.

IPSAS 33—First-Time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSASs

2.2.8 IPSAS 33, *First Time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSASs)* identifies transitional provisions that provide entities with relief from adoption of certain of the requirements of accrual IPSASs for three (3) years from the date of first adoption of accrual IPSASs. IPSAS 33 provides that on the date of adoption of IPSASs, a first-time adopter may elect to adopt one ~~of~~ or more of the exemptions included in IPSAS 33 and, subject to the nature of the exemptions adopted, identify its financial statements as either:

- (a) *Transitional IPSAS financial statements*, when it adopts exemptions identified in IPSAS 33 as “Exemptions that Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSASs”; or
- (b) *Financial statements that comply with the accrual IPSASs*, when it adopts other of the exemptions identified in IPSAS 33. That is the exemptions identified in IPSAS 33 as “Exemptions that Do Not Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSASs”¹.

2.2.9 Appendix A of IPSAS 33 lists the transitional exemptions and provisions that a first-time adopter is required to apply and/or can elect to apply on adoption of accrual basis IPSASs, and illustrates whether fair presentation and the first-time adopter’s ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSASs will be affected.

¹ IPSAS 33, Appendix A lists the transitional exemptions and provisions that a first-time adopter is required to apply and/or can elect to apply on adoption of accrual basis IPSASs and illustrates whether fair presentation and the first-time adopter’s ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSASs will be affected.

Basis for Conclusions – Cash Basis IPSAS Part 2

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of the IPSAS, Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting. (This Basis for Conclusions will be updated to reflect any amendments to the proposals that result from input received during the exposure process.)

Introduction — Removing obstacles to adoption of this IPSAS

BC24. The requirements for preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosure of information about external assistance and third party payments currently included in Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS have proven to be major obstacles to adoption of this Standard. To remove those obstacles, this ED proposes that these requirements be revised and recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the Standard.

BC25. In the process of recasting these requirements as encouragements, additional amendments are proposed to strengthen the role of Part 2 of the Standard in supporting the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs.

Consolidation

BC26. This ED proposes that Part 2 of the Standard encourage controlling entities to present consolidated financial statements which consolidates all controlled entities. It also proposes that Part 2 of the Standard encourage controlling entities that do not consolidate all controlled entities, to prepare financial statements for an economic entity that represents the budget sector, the general government sector or other representation of core government activities as an interim step in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. Such financial statements will provide information useful to users for accountability and decision-making purposes and support an orderly and useful transition to full consolidation as required by the accrual IPSASs. The encouragement to present financial statements for an economic entity that comprises the controlled entities that represent the general government sector is also consistent with the IPSASB's strategic objective of supporting the convergence of public sector accounting standards and statistical bases of financial reporting where appropriate.

BC27. To further support those entities transitioning to the accrual basis, the ED proposes that key definitions and encouraged disclosures be revised where necessary to ensure that they do not conflict with IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*; IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*, IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements* and IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*.

External assistance

BC28. This ED proposes that requirements to disclose information about external assistance currently included in Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS be revised and recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the Standard. It also proposes that the disclosures currently required or encouraged be reduced to focus primarily on encouragements to disclose information about external assistance received and used during the reporting period in the form of cash and third party payments, and the amount of undrawn assistance available to the reporting entity as at reporting date. Consequently, the ED proposes that encouragements to disclose information about such matters as significant terms and conditions of external assistance agreements, terms and conditions that have not been complied with and repayment terms and conditions of outstanding external assistance debt be removed from the Standard. The ED

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

also proposes that, where practical, Part 2 of the Standard encourage a reporting entity to make disclosures about assistance provided to the entity in the form of cash and third party payments by, for example, NGOs and public and private sector donors.

BC29. The IPSASB is of the view that disclosures consistent with the proposed encouragements provide information useful for accountability and decision-making purposes, are more likely to be achievable and better reflect the general purpose nature intended for the cash basis financial statements.

BC30. Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS currently encourages the disclosure of the value of goods and services received during the period in the form of external assistance. Part 1 of the current Cash Basis IPSAS requires that where an entity chooses to disclose the value of external assistance received during the period in the form of goods and services it should also disclose the basis on which that value is determined. Such disclosures are encouraged, but not required, for assistance received from NGO's. Some constituents have sought clarification of the relationship of these requirements and encouragements to those relating to third party payments. Some constituents have also expressed concern that the disclosure of the basis on which the value of goods and services is determined is required when those goods and services are received as official resources under external assistance agreements, but only encouraged in other circumstances. The IPSASB has responded to these concerns. The relationship between external assistance and third party payments has been clarified and the requirement to disclose the basis of valuation of goods and services received has been recast as an encouragement in Part 2 of the IPSAS and broadened to apply to external assistance and other assistance received in the form of goods and services.

Third Party payments

BC31. Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS currently requires the disclosure of certain information about payments made by third parties in a separate column on the face of the statement of cash receipts and payments. This ED proposes that the requirement be recast as an encouragement to include such disclosures in notes to the financial statements, rather than on the face of the financial statements. The recasting of the requirement to disclose information about third party payments as an encouragement is proposed because of concerns that information necessary to fully satisfy the requirements or encouragement will not be available to recipients on a timely basis. In such circumstances, the information included in the financial statements is likely to be incomplete and the potential for misinterpretation of its usefulness for accountability and decision-making purposes does not justify its disclosure in a separate column on the face of the financial statements.

BC32. This ED also proposes that Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS include additional explanation of single account type arrangements to reflect the IPSASB's view that such arrangements do not give rise to third party payments. This explanation narrows the circumstances in which third party payments may arise.

Amendments to support Entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs

BC33. This ED proposes that refinements be made to the encouragements in Part 2 of the Standard to reinforce the role of the Standard in supporting governments and other public sector entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. These refinements include:

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- (a) Updating definitions and encouraged disclosures to ensure that they are not contrary to the equivalent accrual IPSASs unless intended to be so to reflect the cash basis focus in this Standard; and
- (b) Outlining the role of IPSAS 33, *First-Time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSASs)* in providing relief from complying with certain of the requirements of accrual IPSASs for a 3 year period from first adoption.

BC34. Consistent with the role of Part 2 of the Standard in supporting entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs, the definitions of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses included in this Standard are the same as those included in the accrual IPSASs. While encompassing essentially the same characteristics, the definitions of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses in the “Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities” (The Conceptual Framework) have been further developed to clarify their key characteristics. The accrual IPSASs have not yet been updated to reflect the definitions of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses in the Conceptual Framework and, consequently, the definitions in this Standard do not reflect those in the Framework.

Extraordinary Items

BC35. This ED proposes that the encouragement to disclose information about extraordinary items and supporting definitions and explanations be deleted. IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* (issued in 2000), which was on issues when the Cash Basis IPSAS was issued, required certain disclosures about extraordinary items to be made on the face of the financial statements. IPSAS 2, *Cash Flow Statements* (issued in 2000) and IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* (issued in 2000) also required separate disclosure of extraordinary items. These requirements have now been removed from the accrual IPSASs. The accrual IPSASs do not require, encourage or prohibit disclosure of extraordinary items. These amendments are proposed to align Part 2 of this Standard with the accrual IPSASs.

Appendix 2 – Illustration of Certain Disclosures Encouraged in Part 2 of the Standard

This appendix is illustrative only. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the encouragements and to assist in clarifying their meaning.

Extract from notes to the financial statements of Government Entity ABC

Administered Transactions (paragraph 2.1.6)

Administered transactions comprise cash flows resulting from transactions administered by the Entity as an agent on behalf of the government and specific government bodies. All cash collected in the capacity of an agent is deposited in the consolidated revenue fund and/or trust account (name of account), as appropriate. These accounts are not controlled by the Entity and the cash deposited in them cannot be used by the Entity without specific authorization by the relevant government body.

(in thousands of currency units)	Nature of Transaction	200X	200X-1
Cash collected on behalf of The Executive/Crown	Collection of taxation	X	X
Agency EF	Collection of utility service fee	X	X
Cash transferred to respective entities		(X)	(X)
		-	-

Related Party Transactions (paragraph 2.1.22)

The key management personnel (as defined by International Public Sector Accounting Standard IPSAS 20, *Related Party Disclosures*) of Entity ABC are the Minister, the members of the governing body and the members of the senior management group. The governing body consists of members appointed by Government A. The chief executive officer and the chief financial officer attend meetings of the governing body but are not members of the governing body. The Minister is not remunerated by Entity ABC. The aggregate remuneration of members of the governing body and the number of members determined on a full time equivalent basis receiving remuneration within this category, are:

Aggregate remuneration AX million.

Number of persons AY persons.

The senior management group consists of the Entity's chief executive officer, the chief financial officer, and the heads of division. The aggregate remuneration of members of the senior management group and the number of managers determined on a full-time equivalent basis receiving remuneration within this category are:

Aggregate remuneration AP millions.

Number of persons AQ persons.

Government X: Consolidated Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments of Government X and extracts from notes to the financial statements of Government X

**Government X: Statement of Consolidated Cash Receipts and Payments:
Year Ended 31 December 200X (Paragraph 2.1.37)**

(Receipts)

(in thousands of currency units)	Note	200X	200X-1
		Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/ (Payments)
RECEIPTS			
<i>Taxation</i>			
Income tax		X	X
Value-added tax		X	X
Property tax		X	X
Other taxes		<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
		X	X
External and Other Assistance	F	X	X
<i>Borrowings</i>			
Proceeds from			
Commercial Institutions		X	
Development Banks and similar organizations		X	
<i>Capital Receipts</i>			
Proceeds from disposal of plant and equipment		X	X
Proceeds from disposal of Financial Instruments		X	X
<i>Trading Activities</i>			
Receipts from trading activities		X	X

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

	Note	2000X	200X-1
(in thousands of currency units)		Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/ (Payments)
<i>Other receipts</i>		X	X
Total receipts		X	X

Government X: Statement of Consolidated Cash Receipts and Payments:

Year Ended 31 December 200X

(Payments)

Note	←-----200X-----→	←-----200X-1-----→
(in thousands of currency units)	Receipts/ (Payments)	Receipts/ (Payments)
PAYMENTS		
Operations		
Wages, salaries and employee benefits	(X)	(X)
Supplies and consumables	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>
	(X)	(X)
Transfers		
Grants	(X)	(X)
Other transfer payments	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>
	(X)	(X)
Capital Payments		
Purchase/construct plant and equipment	(X)	(X)
Purchase of financial instruments	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>
	(X)	(X)
Loan and Interest Repayments		
Repayment of borrowings	(X)	(X)
Interest payments	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>
	(X)	(X)
Other payments	(X)	(X)
Total payments	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>
Increase/(Decrease) Cash	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Cash at beginning of year	X	X
Increase/(Decrease) Cash	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Cash at end of year	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>

Notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X

(Extracts illustrating encouraged disclosures)

Note A: Controlled Entities (paragraph 2.1.53)

Entity XYZ has rights to variable benefits from its involvement with controlled entities and has the ability to affect the nature or amount of those benefits through its power over those entities All controlled entities are included in the consolidated financial statements. The significant controlled entities are identified below. All entities operate within jurisdiction X.

Significant Controlled Entities

200X	200X-1
Entity A	Entity A
Entity B	Entity B
Entity C	
Entity D	
Entity E	Entity E
Entity F	Entity F
Entity G	Entity G
	Entity H
Entity I	Entity I
Entity J	Entity J

Control of government entities arises by way of statute or other enabling legislation. Control of commercial public sector entities (commercial entities) arises by way of statute and in the case of commercial entities C and D, by way of ownership interest. The Government retains control of commercial entity J through legislative authority although the majority of the equity of commercial entity J has been sold to private investors.

Entity	Ownership Interest (%)	Voting Power (%)
Entity C	XX	XX
Entity D	XX	XX
Entity J	XX	XX

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X continued)

Acquisitions of Controlled Entities and Operating Units (paragraphs 2.1.57 and 2.1.58)

Names of Entities acquired	Proportion of shares acquired %	Purchase consideration (in thousands of currency units)	Cash portion of purchase consideration (in thousands of currency units)	Cash balances acquired (in thousands of currency units)
Entity C	XX	X	X	X
Entity D	XX	X	X	X
		X	X	X

Disposals of Controlled Entities and Other Operating Units

Name of Entities disposed of	Proportion of shares disposed of %	Disposal consideration (in thousands of currency units)	Cash portion of disposal consideration (in thousands of currency units)	Cash balance disposed of (in thousands of currency units)
Enterprise H	XX	X	X	X

Note B: Significant Joint Arrangements (paragraph 2.1.62)

Name of Joint Arrangement	Principal Activity	Output Interest	
		200X %	200X-1 %
Regional Water Board	Water provision	XX	XX
Regional Electricity Board	Provision of utility services	XX	XX

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X Continued)

Note C: Assets, Liabilities, Revenues and Expenses (paragraph 2.1.24(a))

Property, plant and equipment

The Government commenced the process of identifying and valuing major classes of its property, plant and equipment. The assets are stated at historical cost or valuation. The valuations were performed by an independent professional valuer. The valuation bases used for each class of assets are as follows:

Plant and Equipment	Cost
Land	Current Value
Buildings	Cost or Market Value

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Plant and equipment	X	X
Land and buildings		
Property within city limits	X	X
Buildings at cost	X	X
Buildings at valuation	X	X
	X	X

Revenue and Expenses

The Government continues to build data on revenues and expenses of the reporting period as it transitions to the accrual basis of financial reporting.

The Government maintains records of property taxes due and payable at reporting date based on property values as assessed by the revenue office on a three year rolling basis. It also estimates amounts of goods and services tax and *[identify industry]* royalties accruing based on sales and production returns and reports.

It is developing a statistical model for measuring income tax revenue on an accruals basis which draws on taxation statistics compiled since 200X-3 as well as other information, including average weekly earnings, gross domestic product, and the consumer and producer price indexes. The Government anticipates that the model will enable it to reliably measure income tax revenue on an accruals basis for the reporting period ended December 31, 20XX.

MARKED-UP PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X Continued)

Accrued expenses comprise amounts due and payable for wages, salaries and rental and other costs due and payable as at reporting date.

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Accrued Revenue	X	X
Property taxes	X	X
Goods and services tax	X	X
Royalties	X	X
Accrued Expenses		
Wages and salaries	X	X
Rent	X	X
Other	X	X

Borrowings

The borrowings of the Government are listed below:

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Balance at beginning of year	X	X
PROCEEDS		
Domestic Commercial Institution	X	X
Offshore Commercial Institution	X	X
Development Banks and Similar Lending Agencies	X	X
Total borrowings	X	X
REPAYMENTS		
Domestic Commercial Institution	(X)	(X)
Offshore Commercial Institution	(X)	(X)
Development Banks and Similar Lending Agencies	(X)	(X)
Total repayments	(X)	(X)
Balance at end of year	X	X

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X continued)

Note D: Comparison with Budget when the entity does not make its budget publicly available (paragraph 2.1.24(b))

(in thousands of currency units)	Actual	Budget	Variance
RECEIPTS			
Taxation			
Income tax	X	X	X
Value-added tax	X	X	(X)
Property tax	X	X	X
Other taxes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>(X)</u>
	X	X	X
Assistance –			
Aid Agreements			
International agencies	X	X	-
Other	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	-
	X	X	-
Borrowings			
Proceeds from borrowings	X	X	(X)
Capital Receipts			
Proceeds from disposal of plant and equipment	X	X	X
Trading Activities			
Receipts from trading activities	X	X	X
Other receipts			
	X	X	X
Total receipts	X	X	X
PAYMENTS			
Operations			
Wages, salaries and employee benefits	(X)	(X)	(X)
Supplies and consumables	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>	<u>X</u>
	(X)	(X)	(X)
Transfers			
Grants	(X)	(X)	-
Other transfers	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>	-
	(X)	(X)	-
Capital Payments			
Purchase/construction of plant and equipment	(X)	(X)	(X)
Purchase of financial instruments	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>	-
	(X)	(X)	(X)

MARKED-UP PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

(in thousands of currency units)	Actual	Budget	Variance
<i>Loan and Interest Repayments</i>			
Repayment of borrowings	(X)	(X)	-
Interest payments	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>	-
	(X)	(X)	-
<i>Other payments</i>	(X)	(X)	X
Total payments	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>	<u>(X)</u>
NET RECEIPTS/(PAYMENTS)	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X continued)

Note D2: When the Entity Prepares a Biennial Budget

Biennial Budget On Cash Basis - For The Year Ended 31 December 200X (paragraph 2.1.30)

(in thousands of currency units)	Original Biennial Budget Year	Target Budget for 1 st Year	Revised Budget in 1 st Year	1 st Year Actual on Comparable Basis	Balance Available for 2 nd Year	Target Budget for 2 nd Year	Revised Budget in 2 nd Year	2 nd Year Actual on Comparable Basis	*Difference: Budget and Actual for Budget Period
CASH INFLOWS									
Taxation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Aid agreements	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Proceeds: borrowing	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Proceeds-Disposal of: Plant & equipment	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Financial Instruments	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Other receipts	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Total inflows	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
CASH OUTFLOWS									
Health	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Education	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Public order & safety	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Social protection	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Defense	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Housing, community amenities	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Recreational, cultural, religion	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Economic affairs	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Environment Protection	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)

* This column is not required. However, a comparison between actual and the original or the final budget, clearly identified as appropriate, may be included.

MARKED-UP PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

(in thousands of currency units)	Original Biennial Budget Year	Target Budget for 1st Year	Revised Budget in 1st Year	1st Year Actual on Comparable Basis	Balance Available for 2nd Year	Target Budget for 2nd Year	Revised Budget in 2nd Year	2nd Year Actual on Comparable Basis	<i>*Difference: Budget and Actual for Budget Period</i>
General Public Services	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
Total outflows	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)	(X)
NET CASH FLOW	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X continued)

Note E: Payments by Third Parties (paragraph 2.1.77)

Government X benefits from payments made by third parties to purchase goods and services on its behalf during the period. These payments do not constitute cash receipts or payments by the government. They include payments for goods and services made by multilateral and bilateral aid agencies and non-governmental organizations. They form part of the support for government programs provided by way of external and other assistance – additional information about external assistance and other assistance is provided in Note F below. The government has verified that the following payments have been made by third parties to purchase goods and services during 200X and 200X-1.

THIRD PARTY PAYMENTS

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
Wages and Salaries	X	X
Supplies and consumables	X	X
Capital Payments	X	X
Loan and interest repayment	X	X
Total third party payments	X	X

Note F: External Assistance and Other Assistance (paragraphs 2.1.90 and 2.1.91)

Assistance was received in the form of cash transfers and deposits to current and term deposit accounts and trusts fund accounts controlled by the government. It also encompasses amounts drawn by the government from accounts of donors consistent with external assistance and other assistance agreements and other authorizations. Assistance was also received in the form of third party payments.

External assistance comprises loans and grants from multilateral and bilateral donor agencies under agreements specifying the purposes for which the assistance will be utilized. Other assistance was provided for specified purposes by NGOs, private corporations and other donors.

The amounts, class of provider and purposes for which external assistance was provided during the period is outlined below.

MARKED-UP PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X continued)

External Assistance and Other Assistance received (paragraph 2.1.90(a), (b), (c) and (d) and paragraph 2.1.91)

(in thousands of currency units)	200X	200X-1
External Assistance		
Total cash receipts	X	X
Total third party payments	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Total External Assistance	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Multilateral aid agencies		
Cash receipts	X	X
Third party payments	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Total multilateral aid agencies	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Bilateral aid agencies		
Cash receipts	X	X
Third party payments	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Total bilateral aid agencies	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Other Assistance		
Total cash receipts	X	X
Total third party payments	X	X
Total Other Assistance	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Non Governmental Organizations (NGOs)		
Cash receipts	X	X
Third party payments	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Total NGOs	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Private corporations and other donors		
Cash receipts	X	X
Total private corporations and other donors	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>

(Extract from notes to consolidated financial statements of Government X continued)

Undrawn External Assistance and Other Assistance (paragraph 2.1.90(f) and paragraph 2.1.91)

Undrawn external assistance loans and grants consist of amounts which have been specified in a binding agreement with external assistance agencies but have not been utilized at reporting date, and are subject to terms and conditions that have been satisfied in the past and it is anticipated will be satisfied in the future. There were no amounts of undrawn assistance from NGOs or other providers of other assistance in 200X or 200X-1.

	Development Assistance		Emergency Assistance		Other		Total	
	<u>200X</u>	<u>200X-1</u>	<u>200X</u>	<u>200X-1</u>	<u>200X</u>	<u>200X-1</u>	<u>200X</u>	<u>200X-1</u>
Closing balance - Loans	X	X	-	-	X	X	X	X
Closing balance - Grants	X	X	-	-	X	X	X	X

Goods and Services Received (paragraph 2.1.100)

(This Note is included as the final Note of Appendix 3 of the current Cash Basis IPSAS. It has been repositioned to this point. Only changes to its text are identified by mark-up.)

During 200X, a severe earthquake occurred in the ZZZ region inflicting serious damage to government property and private property, and significant loss of life. Multilateral agencies, bilateral agencies, NGO's, private corporations and associations of several nations donated personnel and equipment to assist in locating and rescuing individuals trapped in the rubble. In addition, specialized medical teams trained in trauma treatment together with medical equipment, were flown into the region. Temporary shelter, food and clothing were also supplied. The value of goods and services received has been estimated at XX domestic currency units. The value of the emergency assistance provided has been estimated based on cost estimates provided by international aid agencies ,NGO's and corporations that were major contributors because local prices for equivalent goods or services were not available.

Fifty thousand tons of rice was received as food aid during the year. It has been valued at XX domestic currency units which represents the wholesale price of similar rice in domestic wholesale markets.

Goods and services received during the year have not been recorded in the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments, which reflects only cash received (directly or indirectly) or paid by the Government. Goods and services-in-kind were received as part of the emergency assistance and are reflected in this note.

Appendix 3 – Presentation of the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments in the Format Required by IPSAS 2, Cash Flow Statements

Paragraph 2.2.1 of Part 2 of this Standard encourages an entity which is completing its transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs to present a statement of cash receipts and payments in the same format as that required by IPSAS 2, "Cash Flow Statements. IPSAS 2 is applied by an entity which reports on an accrual basis of financial reporting in accordance with International Public Sector Accounting Standards.

This appendix provides a summary of key aspects of IPSAS 2 and guidance on their application for financial reporting under the cash basis of accounting as required by this Standard. Entities intending to present a statement of cash receipts and payments in accordance with the requirements of IPSAS 2 as far as is appropriate will need to refer to that IPSAS.

Presentation in the Format Required by IPSAS 2, Cash Flow Statements

1. IPSAS 2, *Cash Flow Statements* requires an entity which prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of financial reporting **and adoption of accrual IPSASs** to prepare a cash flow statement which reports cash flows during the period classified by operating, investing and financing activities as defined below.

Definitions

2. *Financing activities* are activities that result in changes in the size and composition of the contributed capital and borrowings of the entity.

Investing activities are the acquisition and disposal of long-term assets and other investments not included in cash equivalents.

Operating activities are the activities of the entity that are not investing or financing activities.

Components of the Financial Statements

3. In presenting a statement of cash receipts and payments in this format it may be necessary to classify cash flows arising from a single transaction in different ways. (The term cash flow statement is used in the remainder of this appendix for a statement of cash receipts and payments presented in the same format as that required by IPSAS 2.) For example, when the cash repayment of a loan includes both interest and capital, the interest element may be classified as an operating activity and the capital element may be classified as a financing activity. An entity presenting information by way of a cash flow statement presents its cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities in a manner which is most appropriate to its activities.
4. A cash flow statement will include line items which present the following amounts:
 - (a) Total receipts from operating activities;
 - (b) Total payments on operating activities;
 - (c) Net cash flows from operating activities;
 - (d) Net cash flows from investing activities;
 - (e) Net cash flows from financing activities;
 - (f) Beginning and closing balances of cash; and
 - (g) Net increase or decrease in cash.

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

Additional line items, headings and sub-totals will also be presented on the face of the statement when such presentation is necessary to present fairly the entity's cash flows.

5. An entity will also present on the face of the cash flow statement or in the notes:
- (a) Major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments arising from operating, investing and financing activities, except to the extent that paragraph 1.3.13 of Part 1 of this Standard allows reporting on a net basis;
 - (b) A sub-classification of total cash receipts from operations in a manner appropriate to an entity's operations; and
 - (c) An analysis of payments on operating activities using a classification based on either the nature of payments or their function within the entity, as appropriate.

Separate disclosure of payments made for capital acquisitions and for interest and dividends is also consistent with the requirements of IPSAS 2.

6. Disclosure of information about such matters as whether cash is generated from taxes, fines, fees (operating activities), the sale of capital assets (investing activities) and/or borrowings (financing activities) and whether it was expended to meet operating costs, for the acquisition of capital assets (investing activities) or for the retirement of debt (financing activities) will enhance transparency and accountability of financial reports. These disclosures will also facilitate more informed analysis and assessments of the entity's current cash resources and the likely sources and sustainability of future cash inflows. Accordingly, this Standard encourages all entities to disclose this information in the financial statements and/or related notes.

Operating Activities

7. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the entity are funded:
- (a) By way of taxes (directly and indirectly); and
 - (b) From the recipients of goods and services provided by the entity.

The disclosure of the amount of net cash flows from operating activities also assists in identifying the extent to which operations of the entity generate cash that can be deployed to repay obligations, pay a dividend/distribution to its owner and make new investments without recourse to external sources of financing. The consolidated whole-of-government operating cash flows provide an indication of the extent to which a government has financed its current activities through taxation and charges. Information about the specific components of historical operating cash flows is useful, in conjunction with other information, in forecasting future operating cash flows.

8. Cash flows from operating activities are primarily derived from the principal cash-generating activities of the entity. Examples of cash flows from operating activities are:
- (a) Cash receipts from taxes, levies and fines;
 - (b) Cash receipts from charges for goods and services provided by the entity;
 - (c) cash receipts from grants, or transfers and other appropriations or budget authorizations made by central government or other public sector entities, including those made for the acquisition of capital assets;
 - (d) Cash receipts from royalties, fees and commissions;

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- (e) Cash payments to other public sector entities to finance their operations (not including loans or equity injections);
 - (f) Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services;
 - (g) Cash payments to and on behalf of employees;
 - (h) Cash receipts and cash payments of a public sector insurance entity for premiums and claims, annuities and other policy benefits;
 - (i) Cash payments of local property taxes or income taxes (where appropriate) in relation to operating activities;
 - (j) Cash receipts and payments from contracts held for dealing or trading purposes;
 - (k) Cash receipts or payments from discontinuing operations; and
 - (l) Cash receipts or payments in relation to litigation settlements.
9. An entity may hold securities and loans for dealing or trading purposes, in which case they are similar to inventory acquired specifically for resale. Therefore, cash flows arising from the purchase and sale of dealing or trading securities are classified as operating activities. Similarly, cash advances and loans made by public financial institutions are usually classified as operating activities since they relate to the main cash-generating activity of that entity.
10. In some jurisdictions, governments or other public sector entities will appropriate or authorize funds to entities to finance the operations of the entity, and no clear distinction is made for the disposition of those funds between current activities, capital works and contributed capital. Where an entity is unable to separately identify appropriations or budget authorizations as current activities, capital works (operating activities) and contributed capital (investing activities), IPSAS 2 explains that the entity should classify the appropriation or budget authorization as cash flows from operations, and disclose this in the notes to the statement of cash flows.

Investing Activities

11. The separate disclosure of cash flows arising from investing activities identifies the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the entity's future service delivery. Examples of cash flows arising from investing activities are:
- (a) Cash payments to acquire property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other long-term assets. These payments include those relating to capitalized development costs and self-constructed property, plant and equipment;
 - (b) Cash receipts from sales of property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other long-term assets;
 - (c) cash payments to acquire equity or debt instruments of other entities and interests in joint ventures (other than payments for those instruments considered to be cash equivalents or those held for dealing or trading purposes);
 - (d) cash receipts from sales of equity or debt instruments of other entities and interests in joint ventures (other than receipts for those instruments considered to be cash equivalents and those held for dealing or trading purposes);
 - (e) Cash advances and loans made to other parties (other than advances and loans made by a public financial institution);

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- (f) Cash receipts from the repayment of advances and loans made to other parties (other than advances and loans of a public financial institution);
- (g) cash payments for futures contracts, forward contracts, option contracts and swap contracts except when the contracts are held for dealing or trading purposes, or the payments are classified as financing activities; and
- (h) Cash receipts from futures contracts, forward contracts, option contracts and swap contracts except when the contracts are held for dealing or trading purposes, or the receipts are classified as financing activities.

When a contract is designated as a hedge of an identifiable position, the cash flows of the contract are classified in the same manner as the cash flows of the position being hedged.

Financing Activities

12. The separate disclosure of cash flows arising from financing activities is useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital to the entity. Examples of cash flows arising from financing activities are:
- (a) Cash proceeds from issuing debentures, loans, notes, bonds, mortgages and other short or long-term borrowings;
 - (b) Cash repayments of amounts borrowed;
 - (c) Cash payments by a lessee for the reduction of the outstanding liability relating to a finance lease; and
 - (d) Cash receipts and payments relating to the issue of and redemption of currency.

Interest and Dividends

13. IPSAS 2 requires the separate disclosure of cash flows from interest and dividends received and paid. IPSAS 2 also requires that where such disclosures are made they should be classified in a consistent manner from period to period as either operating, investing or financing activities.
14. The total amounts of interest and dividends paid and received during a period are disclosed in the cash flow statement. Interest paid and interest and dividends received are usually classified as operating cash flows for a public financial institution. However, there is no consensus on the classification of the cash flows associated with interest and dividends received and paid for other entities. Interest and dividends paid and interest and dividends received may be classified as operating cash flows. Alternatively, interest and dividends paid and interest and dividends received may be classified as financing cash flows and investing cash flows respectively, because they are costs of obtaining financial resources or returns on investments.

Reporting Major Classes of Receipts and Payments

15. The sub-classification of receipts depends upon the size, nature and function of the amounts involved. Depending upon the nature of the entity, the following sub-classifications may be appropriate:
- (a) Receipts from taxation (these may be further sub-classified into types of taxes);
 - (b) Receipts from fees, fines, penalties and licenses;
 - (c) Receipts from exchange transactions including receipts from the sale of goods and services and user charges (where these are classified as exchange transactions);

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- (d) Receipts from grants, transfers, or budget appropriations (possibly classified by source); and
 - (e) Receipts from interest and dividends.
16. Payment items are sub-classified in order to highlight the costs and cost recoveries of particular programs, activities or other relevant segments of the reporting entity. Examples of classification of payments by nature and function are included in Parts 1 and 2 of this Standard.

Appendix 4 – Qualitative Characteristics of Information Included in General Purpose Financial Reports

Paragraph 1.3.27 of Part 1 of this Standard requires that the financial statements provide information that meets the qualitative characteristics of information included in general purpose financial statements and satisfies the constraints on such information. This appendix summarizes the qualitative characteristics and constraints of general purpose financial reports as identified in paragraph 1.3.27. For a full explanation of the qualitative characteristics and constraints, readers should refer to “The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities”.

Qualitative characteristics are the attributes that make the information provided in financial statements useful to users and support the achievement of the objectives of financial reporting. The objectives of financial reporting are to provide information useful for accountability and decision-making purposes. They are applicable to financial statements, regardless of the basis of accounting used to prepare the financial statements. The qualitative characteristics are understandability, relevance, faithful representation, timeliness, comparability and verifiability. Pervasive constraints on information included in financial statements are materiality, cost-benefit, and achieving an appropriate balance between the qualitative characteristics.

Understandability

Understandability is the quality of information that enables users to comprehend its meaning. General Purpose Financial Statements (financial statements) of public sector entities should present information in a manner that responds to the needs and knowledge base of users, and to the nature of the information presented. Users are assumed to have a reasonable knowledge of the entity's activities and the environment in which it operates, and to be willing to study the information.

Information about complex matters should not be excluded from the financial statements merely on the grounds that it may be too difficult for certain users to understand without assistance.

Relevance

Information is relevant if it is capable of making a difference in achieving the objectives of financial reporting. Information is capable of making a difference when it has confirmatory value, predictive value, or both. It may be capable of making a difference, and thus be relevant, even if some users choose not to take advantage of it or are already aware of it.

Faithful Representation

To be useful in financial reporting, information must be a faithful representation of the economic and other phenomena that it purports to represent. Faithful representation is attained when the depiction of the phenomenon is complete, neutral, and free from material error. Information that faithfully represents an economic or other phenomenon depicts the substance of the underlying transactions and other events, activity or circumstance—which is not necessarily always the same as its legal form.

Comparability

Information in financial statements is comparable when users are able to identify similarities in, and differences between, two sets of phenomena. Comparability is not a quality of an individual item of information, but rather a quality of the relationship between two or more items of information.

Comparability applies to the:

- Comparison of financial statements of different entities; and

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

- Comparison of the financial statements of the same entity over periods of time.

An important implication of the characteristic of comparability is that users need to be informed of the policies employed in the preparation of financial statements, changes to those policies and the effects of those changes.

Because users wish to compare the performance of an entity over time, it is important that the financial statements show corresponding information for preceding periods.

Timeliness

Timeliness means having information available for users before it loses its capacity to be useful for accountability and decision-making purposes. Having relevant information available sooner can enhance its usefulness as input to assessments of accountability and its capacity to inform and influence decisions that need to be made. A lack of timeliness can render information less useful.

Verifiability

Verifiability is the quality of information that helps assure users that information in financial statements faithfully represents the economic and other phenomena that it purports to represent. Supportability is sometimes used to describe this quality when applied in respect of explanatory information and prospective financial and non-financial quantitative information disclosed in financial statements. Whether referred to as verifiability or supportability, the characteristic implies that different knowledgeable and independent observers could reach general consensus, although not necessarily complete agreement, that either:

- The information represents the economic and other phenomena that it purports to represent without material error or bias; or
- An appropriate recognition, measurement, or representation method has been applied without material error or bias.

Constraints on Information Included in General Purpose Financial Statements

Materiality

Information is material if its omission or misstatement could influence the discharge of accountability by the entity, or the decisions that users make on the basis of the entity's financial statements prepared for that reporting period. Materiality depends on both the nature and amount of the item judged in the particular circumstances of each entity.

Balance between Benefit and Cost

The balance between benefit and cost is a pervasive constraint. The benefits derived from information should justify the cost of providing it. Assessing whether the benefits of providing information justify the related costs is often a matter of judgment because it is often not possible to identify and/or quantify all the costs and all the benefits of information included in financial statements.

The costs of providing information include the costs of collecting and processing the information, the costs of verifying it and/or presenting the assumptions and methodologies that support it, and the costs of disseminating it. Users incur the costs of analysis and interpretation.

Preparers expend the majority of the effort to provide information in financial statements. However, service recipients and resource providers ultimately bear the cost of those efforts—because resources are redirected from service delivery activities to preparation of information for inclusion in financial statements. Users reap the majority of benefits from the information provided by financial statements. However,

CLEAN PROPOSED CASH BASIS IPSAS: ENCOURAGED ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

information prepared for financial statements may also be used internally by management and result in better decision-making by management.

In developing IPSASs, the IPSASB considers information from preparers, users, academics, and others about the expected nature and quantity of the benefits and costs of the proposed requirements. Disclosure and other requirements which result in the presentation of information useful to users of financial statements for accountability and decision-making purposes and satisfy the qualitative characteristics are prescribed by IPSASs when the benefits of compliance with those disclosures and other requirements are assessed by the IPSASB to justify their costs.

Balance between Qualitative Characteristics

The qualitative characteristics work together to contribute to the usefulness of information. In some cases, a balancing or trade-off between qualitative characteristics may be necessary to achieve the objectives of financial reporting. The relative importance of the qualitative characteristics in each situation is a matter of professional judgment. The aim is to achieve an appropriate balance among the characteristics in order to meet the objectives of financial reporting.

12/05/16

***Comments to the exposure draft 61
on the amendments to financial reporting under the Cash IPSAS***

The exposure draft 61 is specially welcomed since improvements of the Cash IPSAS were expected since the report of the task force on the review of the cash basis IPSAS was published in 2010.

The thorough revision of the Standard proposed in this document brings substantial progress. However more could have been expected in order to make the Standard 1) even more users friendly and 2) more in line with the common language and practice of the public financial management and reporting.

Indeed it should be not overlooked that presently in most jurisdictions the main piece of financial information requested and used by the Legislature relates to the budget execution. Certainly the role of the Financial Statements as a major piece of financial information is growing in the public sector. However standards setters should always keep in mind that using Financial Statements as a major piece of financial information in the public sector is conditioned by their ability to be easily understood and utilized by the Legislature and more generally a broad public beyond a set of specialists.

Therefore the thrust of the comments and suggestions below is oriented according to these concerns, and more precisely for following grounds.

The preparers, users and auditors of public sector entities in countries using Cash IPSAS need a not too sophisticated approach to the Financial statements, since these jurisdictions usually have not developed an extensive public financial reporting and even, in some cases, the basics of budget execution and cash control may not be met yet.

Furthermore the use of a rather abstract language, usual in the world of sophisticated accounting and auditing, may discourage the use of the standard in the jurisdictions where it is needed the most.

Finally, and it is an issue that also concerns the whole IPSAS work and in particular the draft conceptual framework, there is not enough obvious coherence with the usual concepts and vocabulary of public finance. An example of this weakness, developed below, is the embarrassment about the definition of the users of the Financial Statements which is more of a list inspired by the private sector practice than a definition in coherence with the proper system and governance of public financial management, including control, audit and reporting.

A) General comment on the structure

“ The IPSASB proposes to remove from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties. The IPSASB proposes that these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis

IPSAS. Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties. “

The two sets of requirements related to (1) the consolidation and (2) the information about external assistance seem to rely on a different rationale in the Cash IPSAS.

(1) The relocation in part 2 as encouragement of the *information on consolidation* is certainly welcome, as this information concerns a limited number of jurisdictions.

(2) On the contrary appropriate *information on external assistance* is a major issue for most of the developing countries using the Cash IPSAS and moreover, among the stakeholders, for all donors, which are very concerned by extensive and accurate accounting information on the grants and loans they provide. So disclosure of these pieces of information should remain an authoritative requirement in part I.

However, for the sake of clarity, it doesn't seem advisable to maintain as a separate column in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments the payments by third parties, as in the current version of the Standard. The information needed should appear in one or several notes and tables with all explanations needed by the stakeholders.

B) Comments on the amendments to the standard

Pages 1 and 2: structure of the standard

1 “ *Part 1 is mandatory. It sets out the requirements which are applicable to all entities “*

It seems better to add « **public** » to « entities » in order to be more specific and coherent with the § 1.1 Scope of the requirements

2 Same comment for the next sentence.

3 3d bullet point c)

“ Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB’s overall standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than as an end in itself. »

Although it is explicitly mentioned in the objectives of the Cash IPSAS, P.8 that the path of transition to accruals will depend on the circumstances of the jurisdiction, it could be useful to briefly mention this point already in this initial chapter, adding “**the path of transition towards the accrual basis of IPSAS depending on the circumstances of each jurisdiction**”.

4 part I requirements: role of the Cash basis IPSAS

« The IPSASB is of the view that the objectives of financial reporting can best be achieved by adoption of the accrual IPSASs. Consequently the IPSASB encourages governments and other public sector entities to present financial statements that comply with the requirements of the

accrual IPSASs. However, the IPSASB appreciates that in some jurisdictions a transitional process may be necessary to achieve that end. The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as an end in itself. The role of the encouraged disclosures in Part 2 of the Standard is to support an entity's transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs.

The path chosen to transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs will reflect jurisdiction circumstances and, consequently, may differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The IPSASB does not specify that a particular transitional path should be adopted nor that entities must necessarily adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS as the first step in the transition process. »

This § should be rewritten in order to emphasize the importance of:

- Having sound Cash Financial Statements before initiating a transition process toward accruals

Cash IPSAS cannot be considered only as an *intermediate* step; it has its proper consistency and significance, mostly rooted, in developing countries, in basic accounting principles and practices that may even be poorly understood and applied. **So the first concern is to have the Cash IPSAS consistently and extensively applied before considering it as a step in a transition process.**

- Preparing this transition by introducing pieces of information on accruals into the FSs (see below comments N° 7, 8, 14 and 15).

The best way to emphasize that transition towards accruals is wished and possible is to develop in the Cash IPSAS detailed provisions on pieces of accrual accounting to introduce in notes to Cash based Financial Statements. In this matter there is a room for some **educational content** in the Standard.

5 § 1.13

General purpose financial statements are developed primarily to respond to the informative needs of service recipients and resource providers who are not in a position to demand reports tailored to meet their specific information needs, and representatives of these users.

The problem raised here reflects a general weakness of the draft Conceptual Framework and the accruals IPSASs. Indeed in the draft conceptual framework, following definition: “The primary users of general purpose financial reports (GPFRs) are service recipients (and their representatives) and resource providers (and their representatives)” reflect a too limited vision of what are a public sector entity, its objectives, and its governance.

In the presentation of the users of public entities, priority should be given to the legal and institutional framework; so governance structure of public entities should be mentioned in the first place. Furthermore there is no need to present **Legislature** and **Parliament** distinctly, since Parliament may be a monocameral or a bicameral Legislature. Furthermore the Parliament as such and not the members of the Parliament must be mentioned as in most jurisdictions the Financial Statements are submitted to the Parliament as a legal entity. For

public sub-entities, which are under the authority of another entity, this controlling entity (consolidating or not consolidating the sub-entities) is also to mention in the first place among the users.

There are also other public stakeholders: the Supreme Audit Institutions and other bodies auditing public entities at the regional level should be explicitly mentioned; the International Financial Institutions that are not common lenders should be cited distinctly among the public bodies concerned by the Financial statements.

Then the list of other users should be presented in a more functional way by categories, that could be, among others, the citizens, the taxpayers, the providers of external resources, the private and public entities contracting with the entity.

6 § 1.2.1

Control of an entity: An entity controls another entity when the entity is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity and has the ability to affect the nature or amount of those benefits through its power over the other entity.

This definition introduced in the draft amendment, reflects a purely economic vision of the public entities, **without due consideration to the legal environment**, however different it may be. Furthermore the use of the word “benefits” may raise some ambiguity and confusion and requires clarification: it is not obvious that it includes the service potential that can be expected from controlled entities and excludes all kinds of public sector enterprises.

7 §1.3.10.

Entities that report using the cash basis of accounting frequently collect information on items that are not recognized under cash accounting. Examples of the type of information that may be collected include details of:

- (a) Receivables, payables, borrowings and other liabilities, non-cash assets and accruing revenues and expenses;*
- (b) Commitments and contingent liabilities; and*
- (c) Performance indicators and the achievement of service delivery objectives.*

In order to encourage the transition to accruals, **importance of items a and b should be stressed and commented in detail**, with a mention on their importance in the path to accruals.

8 § 1.3.17

The sub-classifications (or classes) of total cash receipts and payments which will be disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 1.3.12 and 1.3.14 are a matter of professional judgment.

Here should be mentioned as good practice to use the classification by Major Classes of Cash Flows in the format required by IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements as developed in part II, § 2.1.23 and appendix 3 (see below **15**)

9 §1.3.27

« Constraints on information included in financial statements are that it is material, satisfies a cost-benefit assessment, and achieves an appropriate balance between the qualitative characteristics identified in (a) to (f) above. »

The concept of “constraints of information” needs clarification; furthermore even if the cost-benefit assessment may be useful, it should be recalled in the Standard that the pieces of information required for producing the Financial Statements are in most jurisdictions required by law. So a balance has to be achieved between i) the cost of gathering the information, ii) the intrinsic quality of the Financial Statements and iii) the degree of completeness in the implementation of the regulatory framework.

10 §1.4.8

The emphasis shall be clearly put in priority on the whole of government

11 § 1.5. Correction of error

« Potential current period errors discovered in the current period are corrected before the financial statements are authorized for issue. »

This provision needs clarification and should be mentioned separately from the following sentences, which appear to concern only errors related to previous years.

There are indeed two sets of possible errors: a) errors relate to previous years and discovered during the preparation of the current year Financial Statements; b) current period errors.

It may happen that errors related to previous years remain unexplained. It may also happen that current period errors cannot be corrected. In both cases these unexplained errors jeopardize the quality of the Financial Statements and, when material, may lead the public audit institution to qualify its opinion.

Therefore the Standard should be more explicit on the treatment of both categories of errors and cannot avoid mentioning that the Financial Statements are deemed to reveal any unexplained error or difference.

12 Budget reporting

There are three main reasons to include an extended reporting on budget execution and to require a detailed comparison with the Consolidated Cash Statement:

As recognized by all IFIs and well summarized in the first sentence of the SIGMA-OECD book on “managing public expenditure”, “the national budget is the single most important policy vehicle for giving effect to a country’s economic and social priorities within the scarce resources that are available to government for public expenditure “.

Numerous developing and transition countries have developed a more or less reliable budget execution reporting based on basic accounting methods, from which they derive most of the information required for the production of the Financial Statements.

Numerous developed countries have also developed since the beginning of parliamentary regimes sophisticated budget execution control and reporting processes based on budget accounting systems; these systems are more and more in accordance with the general accounting principles; so they are a solid basis for the preparation of the Financial Statements.

So the Standard should, in front of § 1.9, stress the importance of budget reporting and the need to have an extensive comparison with the Consolidated Cash statement (see below 13).

As mentioned above, attention should be given to using concepts and terminology as near as possible to those used in budget reporting ; for example the concept of “actual” or “actual amounts” should be replaced by “budget outturn” or “budget execution”, since in the Standard actual amounts is first of all used for the Financial Statements. The heading before 1.7.41. “ Reconciliation of *Actual Amounts* on a Comparable Basis and *Actual Amounts* in the Financial Statements” is particularly confusing.

13 § 1.9. 17 to 19

*When the budget and financial statements are not prepared on a comparable basis, a separate statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts is presented. In these cases, to ensure that readers do not misinterpret financial information which is prepared on different bases, the financial statements **could usefully clarify** that the budget and the accounting bases differ and the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts is prepared on the budget basis.*

The wording « could usefully clarify » is too weak; it is **an essential piece of information to clearly identify the different bases on which both sets of information are established.**

In particular it is not unusual that the budget outturn is reported on modified cash basis, where payments on budget appropriations for the financial year made during a short period after the end of the year are accounted for in the year’s outturn. The Standard should consider giving guidance on the methodology to be used for establishing in this case the comparison between budget outturn and actual amounts.

Moreover the Standard should explicitly state that **no budgetary procedure or practice can legitimate an exception to the principle that any cash transaction shall be accounted for.**

Finally the wording “the reconciliation of budget and financial statements is needed where both are not prepared on a comparable basis” may be misleading since it seems to imply that this situation as an exception, whereas experience shows that in most jurisdictions budget execution and financial statements are not prepared on a comparable basis.

14 Part 2 General comment:

The IPSAS Board should consider introducing priorities in the encouraged disclosures and, in particular, gathering under a common sub-header “ elements of transition towards accrual accounting “ all disclosures that will in a further step lead to the production of accrual based Financial Statements.

It should concern i) the disclosure of major classes of cash flow and ii) the information on receivables, payables, borrowings and other liabilities, non-cash assets and accruing revenues and expenses, commitments and contingent liabilities

15 2.1. 14 Disclosure of Major Classes of Cash Flows

As mentioned in 9, this provision could be usefully referred to in the part I provision related to the cash flow (1.3. 12 to 16), since it is a key piece of information that can improve the quality of information.

Furthermore the IPSAS Board should consider merging with this provision the major features of the annex 3 on IPSAS 2 « Cash Flow Statements », and putting the emphasis on the distinction between financing, investing and operating activities as a best practice to be recommended.

16 § 2.1.4. Going concern

“The determination of whether an entity is a going concern is primarily relevant for individual entities rather than for the government as a whole.”

Using the concept of « going concern », directly borrowed from the private sector, is rather uncanny as the whole of government is concerned. So following wording is suggested:

“The determination of whether an entity is a going concern may be relevant for individual entities” .

More generally, as a public entity is concerned, even if an economic rationale lies behind “*the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern*” the determination to continue or not is a decision taken by the controlling authority in accordance with the relevant legal framework.

Therefore it would be advisable to entirely rewrite the § 2.1.4 in order to harmonize content and wording of this provision with the legal environment of public entities.

C) Further issues that the revision of the standard should need to take into consideration

From the outset, the Cash IPSAS has excluded, for the sake of coherence and simplicity, accounting systems based on modified cash. However if the door of the Cash IPSAS had been opened to jurisdictions using modified cash, the number of jurisdictions adopting Cash IPSAS would certainly have been higher. Indeed in numerous countries modified cash is used as a practical way to solve issues raised at year-end by the execution of budgetary operations. **So modified cash is not a system in itself but only a technical arrangement of cash accounting.**

Therefore the extension of the standard to modified cash merits consideration. The standard could incorporate a provision whereby receipts and payments related to revenues and expenditures of the period could be implemented during a supplementary period of time and included in the outturn of the period. This supplementary period shall be short and, in any case, limited to one month.

This provision could be added in the part II of the standard with, if needed, references in part I.

It could also be mentioned that if the duration of the supplementary period were harmonized with the budgetary rule (see comment B 13), the comparison between budget outturn and actual amounts would be easier.

D) Basis for conclusions (Part I and part II)

Each part of the Standard is accompanied by a “basis for conclusions “ which is welcomed.

However, in our view, these addenda to the Standard should take into account the comments above, in particular **as the emphasis on the transition to accruals is concerned.**

There is **an unacceptable ambiguity** between the wording in BC 3 and BC 4b:

BC3

*“ Despite its limited adoption, the IPSASB’s strategy consultation in 2014 found that there is strong support for retention of the Cash Basis IPSAS, **whether as a Standard in its own right or as first step on the transition** to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs and, in some cases, for revisions to its requirements to remove obstacles to its adoption.”*

BC 4 b

*“Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB’s standards setting strategy is **primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than an end in itself** “*

In our view this last wording needs to be amended in order to clearly state that Cash IPSAS remains a Standard in its own right and that transition to accruals is desirable and recommended if the conditions are reasonably met for such a transition.

GENERAL CONCERNS ABOUT THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING;

Thanks for the opportunity to be able to provide my comments.

While there may be benefits of having a phased approach to proper public sector accounting, my years of experience in auditing public sector accounts have given me significant insight into the downfalls of this approach to accounting. I am a fellow of the ACCA and a CFE. I have over 20 years' experience in auditing, around 5 of those in auditing public sector accounts.

ISSUES/CONCERNS:

1. By moving items to part 2 'Encouraged but not required' gives the Finance Ministry the option NOT to disclose. It is used as a way to indicate to auditors that MATERIAL information is not required to be accounted for and therefore NO form of controls are placed on NON-CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS. While it is in the judgment of the auditor to determine what may be material of any public sector entity preparing accounts on the Cash Basis of Accounting (CBoA), it will mean that governments will consistently get highly qualified accounts based on the fact that NON-CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS (NCET) are not disclosed or reported on properly to the public.
2. Given that there is no requirement to account for these non-cash items means that there is little or no transparency. NCET such as Assets, liabilities, accounts receivable, payable, contingent liabilities, pensions etc. are not reported on which are MATERIAL AND SIGNIFICANT ITEMS OF PUBLIC INTEREST. Non-consolidation, while a good move to give governments the chance to phase into consolidating all public interest entities, does little during that time to capture critical items that need to be monitored, controlled, disclosed and accounted for.
3. The mere fact of having items which need to be reported to the public, being at the option of the Treasury/Accounting Departments of Finance Ministries, means that they DON'T have to disclose it which inhibits transparency. Responses from these entities are that IT IS NOT REQUIRED and therefore there is little or no effort to monitor these transactions which are usually in the millions or even billions.
4. By not reporting non-cash items, or not having it as a requirement under the CBoA implies that there is no control or monitoring over it and in times of recessions or industry specific depressions (such as oil, gas, tourism), it means that these countries are none the wiser as to what their medium to long term obligations are.

For example;

- a. Pensions are not required under the Cash Basis of Accounting. However, worldwide there have been significant shortfalls in funding for these. When governments (through statutory bodies) receive funds from contributors in exchange for future retirement benefits, under a cash basis system, they are not required and therefore not disclosed. Shortfalls have been allowed to accumulate and when deficits occur the government then has to step in to bridge that shortfall. This is a high public interest matter which impacts the citizenry. Admittedly

these can occur under an accruals basis of reporting as well. However, under accruals accounting, it can be captured and dealt with earlier rather than later.

- b. In addition, liabilities which are not disclosed or not required to be disclosed or consolidated, escape the attention of the public and amounts are borrowed with little transparency on the long term financial impact. Statutory bodies and other public organizations when they borrow on their own, without consolidation, the central government is not aware, their Parliaments are not aware and the public is not aware. Examples are clearly shown in Greece and Spain about the pitfalls of the cash basis of accounting.
- c. No requirement to report Accounts Receivables or Arrears, leaves it open to the Governments, not to focus on collection of funds that are owed to the Government and impacts much needed revenue.
- d. When governments have liabilities which are not required to be disclosed, they can sell these liabilities at heavy discounts to associates who in turn make money on it. E.g. mortgages on houses when repossessed can be sold at a significantly lower cost (when the value is much higher) and there is no requirement under the cash basis of accounting to report these transactions. It means therefore that a \$1 million house can be sold for \$100,000 and the record will show only the cash exchange but not the loss. No requirement to report these things result in a less than accurate account of the substance of the transaction. It impacts significantly the “substance over form” argument of transactions under the CBoA.
- e. In countries where the key assets are its land, these can be sold off for any amount and while the cash is recorded, the true value of the land is not known. This encourages corruption and there are examples where these kinds of transactions have occurred where lands are sold at significantly discounted rates. Again true values are not reflected.
- f. Some governments grant non-cash concessions or tax breaks to entities interested in investing in their economies. This is giving up a benefit that would have been collected had the tax breaks not been allowed. This is used as a mechanism to reward companies who may have connections with senior government officials. This concession gives public resources away without properly accounting or disclosing it.

There are many more examples.

It is not to say that accrual accounting has its shortfalls, but it mandates that Government ensure that there are controls in place to properly account for significant NON-CASH ECONOMIC RESOURCES. ***The Cash Basis of Accounting is NOT properly aligned to the types, level and complexity of transactions that are entered into especially when it is PUBLIC ECONOMIC RESOURCES we are dealing with.***

However, overall the CBoA can likely be used by some governments as a way NOT to disclose and/or account for items that can have a huge dollar impact and larger public interest impact. To provide more avenues for governments to NOT require them to adhere to proper accounting rules for some of the NON-

CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS will make financial statements reported on the cash basis of accounting misleading and not reflect a true and fair view of the Government and by extension the public will not be properly informed and as a consequence transparency is inhibited.

The cash basis of accounting DOES NOT align well with a PUBLIC REQUIREMENT TO ACCOUNT FOR RECEIPT AND USE OF ALL ECONOMIC RESOURCES. IT INHIBITS TRANSPARENCY AND ACCOUNTABILITY.

Recommendation:

If consolidation is to be encouraged rather than mandatory, more items in the encouraged parts should at least be moved into the required Part 1 of the Cash Basis of Accounting. In particular assets, liabilities, contingent liabilities, arrears, pensions or similar types of transactions. For example a materiality amount should be set for disclosure and/or accounting e.g. non-cash economic transactions over \$1million or as the case may be.

The Cash Basis of Accounting mandatory requirements needs to be aligned to account for Cash AND MATERIAL NON-CASH ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS OR PUBLIC RESOURCES that are bartered in exchange for other benefits. These non-cash transactions are used as areas for corruption and inhibits transparency and accountability.

John Stanford
Technical Director
International Public Sector
Accounting Standards Board
International Federation of Accountants
277 Wellington Street, 4th Floor
Toronto, Ontario M5V 3H2
CANADA

Lausanne, June 28, 2016

Swiss Comments to Exposure Draft 61 Cash Basis IPSAS

Dear John,

With reference to the request for comments on the proposed Consultation Paper, we are pleased to present the Swiss Comments to Exposure Draft 61 Cash Basis IPSAS. We thank you for giving us the opportunity to put forward our views and suggestions. You will find our comments for the Exposure Draft in the attached document.

Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely,

SRS-CSPCP



Prof Nils Soguel, President



Evelyn Munier, Secretary

Swiss Comments to Exposure Draft 61 Cash Basis IPSAS

Swiss Comment to

ED 61 Cash Basis IPSAS

Table of Content	Page
1. Introduction.....	3
2. Remarks on Exposure Draft 61	3

1. Introduction

The Swiss Public Sector Financial Reporting Advisory Committee (SRS-CSPCP) was established in 2008 by the Swiss Federal Ministry of Finance together with the cantonal Ministers of Finance. One of its aims is to provide the IPSAS Board with a consolidated statement for all three Swiss levels of government (municipalities, cantons and Confederation).

The SRS-CSPCP has discussed *ED ED 61 Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)* and comments as follows

2. Remarks on Exposure Draft 61

SRS-CSPCP discussed ED 61. Objectives and scope of this ED are not significant for the public sector entities in Switzerland, since it has been a long time that none of the Swiss public entity is reporting on a cash basis any more. Therefore it renounces to provide an answer.

Lausanne, February 25, 2016

The International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board

11th July, 2016

To whom it may concern,

The Institute of Certified Public Accountants in Ireland welcomes the opportunity to comment on:

“Exposure Draft (ED) 61, *Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)*”

There are some welcome developments proposed in ED61, which should help to make it easier for many to comply with the requirements of the Cash Basis Standard. There are also a few areas that we believe require further reflection. We would like to outline the areas of what we think are improved practice and also those recommended changes that we think are more problematic below.

Positive developments

1. We note and agree with the use of the more authoritative ‘shall’ rather than ‘should’ in the phrasing of the Standard (see e.g. 1.3.5). Although this may seem a small point, we have direct experience of situations where the slightly vague ‘should’ causes confusion as to whether something is mandatory or not, so this is a good development.
2. We note that one of the major changes proposed is to make consolidation an optional ‘Part 2’ rather than a mandatory ‘Part 1’ requirement (‘old’ section 1.6 becomes ‘new’ 2.1.33 to 2.1.56). Our experience is that one of the major areas of difficulty in fully applying the Cash-Basis Standard is indeed that of consolidation. The proposed changes therefore are broadly very welcome and should help with full application and implementation of the Standard far more easily. Those seeking to make the transition will now have longer to do so and given the challenges they often face in successfully consolidating all relevant entities this is to be welcomed.

That said, we would suggest that consideration be given to making the listing of all controlled entities as a Part 1 requirement. Although there may be difficulties in some instances in identifying whether or not an entity is controlled this should theoretically be a much simpler requirement than actually accounting for them on a consolidated basis. If consolidation is not actually taking place, an explanatory disclosure could be added to the list of controlled entities to explain why this is so.

The virtue of this approach would be that it means that the issue of consolidation, which remains in accounting and reporting terms very important, does not become invisible. Otherwise there is a risk that it is permanently off the agenda. Further, the reader does not really have any idea at all of how great the discrepancy due to non-consolidation is without at least an indication of who should be being consolidated in the first instance. A listing of controlled entities with an explanation of the reasons for non-consolidation should help in this respect.

Areas for concern

3. A significant element of the proposed revisions to the Standard is to make it explicit that the Cash Basis Standard is to be seen as a stepping stone to accruals. We do not suggest that this is per se inappropriate but we do think that it is important that a country or organisation is properly prepared before making the move to accruals. Unfortunately, we are aware of some circumstances where this possibly has not been the case.

It is acknowledged in the ED that there are already examples where those involved have found it difficult to make the transition to the Cash Basis Standard. Indeed, the simplifications that are proposed in the ED presumably arise from this. In other words, the Cash Basis Standard is a major leap for some developing countries as it is (see e.g. BC11 to the ED where this is specifically acknowledged).

Whilst we do not object to the idea of accruals as an aspiration, we feel that in some cases this is a long way off and the IPSASB runs the risk of advocating a one size fits all approach that does not match realities on a case-by-case basis. A number of developing countries have limited accounting capacity, ineffective financial information systems and a shortage of funds to finance the transition. Donor support can help in this respect but it needs to be part of a coordinated financial management development programme which is fully sustainable in the long-run. In such cases, we feel that the explicit aim of moving to full accruals in every case is potentially impractical; but we also feel that stating it as one runs the risk for a variety of reasons, often a misguided sense of national pride perhaps, of attempting the transition prematurely.

For this reason, we would urge the IPSASB to reconsider the proposed stance on this to ensure that, whilst the Cash Basis Standard can indeed be seen as a stepping stone to full accruals, it is also seen as an important achievement in its own right. There is in our view of danger of negative consequences if this is not the case. We also urge the IPSASB to make clear in the final revision of the Cash Basis Standard that countries and organisations should not make the move to accruals accounting until they are properly prepared to do so. Indeed, this is what is stated in the fairly recently-released IPSAS 33, *First-Time Adoption of Accruals Basis IPSAS*. In our view, more should be made of this in the revised Cash Basis Standard, otherwise there is a risk that the move to accruals is made prematurely with negative outcomes as a result.

4. External Assistance and third-party payments

Moving the requirements regarding much of the accounting for external assistance and third-party payments (apart from Single Treasury Accounts) to Part 2 rather than Part 1 looks on the surface as if it is also a way of making compliance with the Cash Basis Standard a far more straightforward aim for entities/countries to work for. In practical terms, it undoubtedly will as this is a significant problem area in many cases at the moment.

What is more difficult to explain away is why it is currently so difficult. Much of the information required is readily available to the donors who provide external assistance; indeed, they need much of the information required for their own internal reporting purposes, so not a lot extra is required to include the information they are already collecting in the financial statements of beneficiaries.

What appears to be lacking is not so much the information itself but more a coordination process that shares such information, which may often be as much a failing on the part of the donor as on that of the beneficiary. This is often it would seem a result of poor practice rather than any great technical difficulty. As such, this proposed simplification can be contrasted with that concerning consolidation where there are many genuine technical reasons for such a move to defer the process to Part 2; different reporting frameworks, shortage of accounting capacity in the public sector for example.

It should also be borne in mind that the information on external assistance is extremely important for understanding the full picture of the economic position in developing countries. Indeed, it seems somewhat ironic that whilst many donors encourage greater disclosure of fiscal information and 'off budget' items particularly, the proposed revision to the Standard regarding external assistance seems to be going the other way. As such the reality of the sustainability or otherwise of an entity's/country's finances is likely to be less transparent as a result and this should in our view be avoided. We therefore think that this provision is contradictory to other changes in the Public Financial Management environment more widely and would suggest that this proposed change should therefore be removed.

We hope that you find these comments of use as you move towards the finalisation of the revised Standard.

If you have any questions on the above please do not hesitate to contact me.

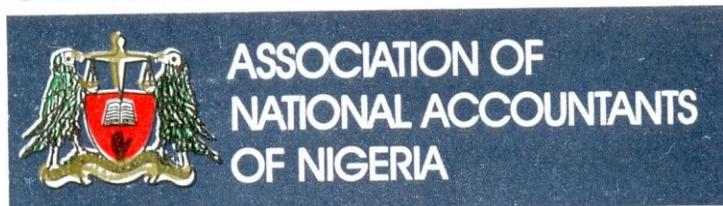
Yours sincerely,



Wayne Bartlett
Chair
CPA IPSAS Advisory Board

Association of National Accountants of
Nigeria - Nigeria

anan



Founded in 1979 and chartered by Act No. 76 of 1993

248/250, Herbert Macaulay Street,
P.M.B. 1011,
Yaba, Lagos,
Nigeria.
Tel: 01-7642100, 7900926, 07038147508
Web Address: www.anan.org.ng
E-mail: info@anan.org.ng

13th July, 2016

Dear Sir,

RESPONSE TO THE EXPOSURE DRAFT 61 ON PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING (THE CASH BASIS IPSAS).

Association of National Accountants of Nigeria is very pleased to comment on Exposure Draft 61 on Proposed Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS).

Our responses to specific matters for comments (1-2) are set out below:

Our Response:

Comment 1:

In Nigeria, the Government has already approved the implementation of Accrual IPSAS with effect from 1st January, 2016, and as such the amendments proposed on this Cash Basis IPSAS may not have material effect on our jurisdiction for the reason aforesaid. However, ANAN has been acknowledged as the leader in public sector accounting in Nigeria, it thus behoves on us to comment and share our experiences with others.

ANAN agrees with almost all the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in the current Exposure Draft (ED 61) for the following reasons:-

1. The encouraged additional disclosures will provide additional information that will satisfy the purpose of accountability and aid informed decision making. These "encouraged" additional disclosures are not complex by their nature and would easily

have been provided by the Public Sector Entities (PSEs) in Nigeria if these standards were to be relevant to Nigeria jurisdiction. They would have also facilitated the transition of PSEs in Nigeria to the accrual basis of reporting.

2. The experience of PSEs in Nigeria showed that, like PSEs in other developing economies, the requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosure of external assistance and payments made by third party constituted major obstacles to adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS. The change currently proposed by this ED to encourage rather than require consolidation will go a long way in removing these obstacles. ANAN believes that Nigeria jurisdiction would have benefited from this amendment if they had been made before the country's implementation of Accrual IPSAS in 2016. However, it is still very apt for other jurisdictions in developing economies that have not transitioned to Accrual IPSAS.

3. Consolidation

a. Nigeria like most other developing economies experienced the problem of technical capacity by reporting activities to collect and process necessary data for the preparation of consolidated financial statements on timely basis to meet the reporting deadlines. Therefore, the removal of this requirement will assist them in the preparation of Cash Basis IPSAS pending their transitioning to Accrual IPSAS.

b. Consolidation problem for public sector on cash basis is one of the major reasons why Nigeria is in support of the proposed changes in this ED because at a point in time, it was difficult for PSEs to consolidate their accounts due to the gaps identified in the background section.

c. ANAN agrees with the IPSASB's approach to remove the requirements that controlling entities should prepare consolidated financial statements from Part 1 of the standards and recast as encouragement in Part 2 of the standards. This is because jurisdictional experience have proved that a transitional period of 3 to 5 years as an alternative approach cannot assist in overcoming the obstacles with consolidation as identified in many jurisdictions. However, ANAN will still wish that a time line be imposed in order to avoid open ended permission.

4. Budget

The need for disclosure of budget information in preparing Cash Basis IPSAS financial statements will assist in encouraging the adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS in the sense that preparers would have become used to this presentation prior to adoption of the Accrual Basis IPSAS of which budget information is a requirement.

6. External Assistance

ANAN agrees with the proposal that the amount of external **non-cash** assistance received should be recast in Part 2 as an item encouraged to be disclosed while disclosure of all external assistance received in **cash** should continue to be a requirement to form an embodiment of Part 1 compulsory disclosure in the financial statements to engender openness and transparency.

7. Third Party Payment

In Nigeria jurisdiction, Treasury Single Account (TSA) is operated in the same way that banks operate customers account whereby payment made on behalf of Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs) through the TSA are reflected in the concerned MDAs accounts as either a disbursement or a receipt. It usually assumed that MDAs would control the cash inflows, outflows and balances in their accounts. However, they do have limited control over the accounts. This arrangement confirms that payments made on behalf of MDAs through Treasury Single Account should not be recorded as third party payment. It is on this basis, that ANAN agrees with the proposal in the ED to include additional information in respect of treasury single account arrangement to reflect the fact that such arrangement could not give rise to third party payment.

8. Housekeeping

Some of the minor amendments made to terminologies and explanations of the defined terms in some of the sections of the ED in relation to some of the standards are indeed necessary e.g. IPSAS 3 and IPSAS 4 are necessary to ensure internal consistency between the older version and updated version of the standards. ANAN therefore agrees with this minor amendments which is part of IPSASB housekeeping process.

Comment 2:

ANAN has not identified any of the IPSASs or Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) currently on issue that should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in IPSASBs future agenda.

General Matters

1.2. The Cash Basis

Control of an entity - Rather than having the definition of control of entity separated by a colon from the subject, ANAN beliefs that the statement should be crafted thus:-
"Control of an entity arises when an entity controls another entity such that the entity is exposed, or has right to variables benefits....."

1.2.8. Cash controlled by the Reporting Entity. ANAN agrees with the IPSASB proposal to delete unnecessary detailed description of centralised treasury function because of the different variants in the mode of operating treasury single account in different jurisdictions.

1.3 Presentation and Disclosure Requirements

1.3.1 Line 4 - Rather than having the definition of "materiality" separated with a colon from the subject, it should be crafted thus: "Materiality means information, the omission or misstatement of which could influence the discharge of accountability by the entity"

1.3.2 Line 8 - The word "**should**" should be changed to "**shall**" to ensure consistency with the IPSASB proposal to change the word "should" to "shall" to reflect authoritative requirements of Part 1.

Financial Statements

The IPSASB should be consistent in the use of the phrase "**Financial Statements**" as either singular or plural.

For example in 1.3.6 line 1 - "the financial statements comprises" is inconsistent with 1.3.2 line 5 - "the financial statements provide...." and 1.7.40 "present consolidated financial statements which encompass....."

On page 55, the two asterisks associated with "difference" should be reduced to one. This should also be reflected in the foot note - "Difference"

2.1.1 The definition of closing rate under paragraph 2.1.1 on page 71 of the ED is a repetition of the definition in 1.6.1 on page 32. It suffices to make reference to the definition in 1.6.1.

2.1.33 Similar correction has been made in 1.2.1 on page 14. The correction in 1.2.1 should also apply here.

2.2.8 Line 5 - should read "to adopt one or more of" instead of "to adopt one of more of".

"s" should be added to "other" to read "others" under Assistance on page 113.

Amendments to Appendix 2, 3, 4 and 5

We expect a reference to be made to the cancellation of "Extract from Notes to the Financial Statements of Government C" on pages 119 - 125 so that readers will know that those items no longer form part of the standards.

ABOUT ANAN

Association of National Accountants of Nigeria (ANAN) is a statutorily recognized Professional Accountancy body in Nigeria. The body is charged among others, with the duty of advancing the science of accountancy.

The Association was formed on 1st January, 1979 and operates under the ANAN Act 76 of 1993(Cap A26 LFN 2004), working in the public interest. The Association regulates its practicing and non-practising members, and is overseen by the Financial Reporting Council of Nigeria.

ANAN members are more than 21,000, they are either FCNA OR CNA and are found in business, practice, academic and public sector in all the States of Nigeria and Overseas. The members provide professional services to various users of their services.

ANAN is a member of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC), International Association for Accounting Education & Research (IAAER), The Pan African Federation of Accountants (PAFA), and Associate of Accountancy Bodies in West Africa (ABWA).

Yours faithfully,

ASSOCIATION OF NATIONAL ACCOUNTANTS OF NIGERIA



DR. SUNDAY A. EKUNE, FCNA

Registrar/Chief Executive



27 July 2016

Mr. Ian Carruthers
International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
529 Fifth Avenue,
New York, NY 10017
USA

Submitted electronically through the IPSASB website

Dear Mr Carruthers,

ED 61, Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting

ICAEW welcomes the opportunity to comment on ED 61, *Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting* (the Cash Basis IPSAS).

We acknowledge the important role that IPSASB's cash basis standard plays in enabling governments unable to or in the process of implementing accrual standards to be compliant with an internationally recognised set of accounting standards. We have, accordingly, considered the Board's proposals for amending the standard. We have not responded to the specific matters for comment within ED 61, but have instead made some general observations that we think are important and will hopefully inform the debate on the future of the Cash Basis IPSAS.

The benefits of accruals accounting over cash accounting in the public sector have been well documented. We note that one of the objectives of ED 61 is to clarify that the role of the Cash Basis IPSAS is to act as a stepping stone to full adoption of accruals basis IPSAS, rather than being an end in itself, and support this approach. However, ED 61 simplifies the Cash Basis IPSAS by not requiring controlling entities to prepare consolidated financial statements and by no longer requiring disclosure of information about external assistance and third party payments. These important accounting principles and disclosures will be merely encouraged.

We do not agree with these proposals. We acknowledge that very few countries (if any) have achieved full compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS in its current form. The reasons advanced for non-compliance tend to be a lack of resources and capacity, as well as an unwillingness to consolidate all controlled entities that extend beyond the General Government Sector (GGS) or budget boundary. We accept that for a standard to be relevant, high quality implementation has to be within the capacity of potential users of the standard, and that IPSASB is seeking to balance the benefits of wider adoption of the cash basis standard and the usefulness of the resultant IPSAS compliant financial statements. But in our view these arguments are not sustainable in the long run.

The cash basis standard was originally issued in 2003 and we would have expected progress to have been made to address capacity and resource issues during the last 13 years; it is therefore disappointing that IPSASB have decided that the only way to improve the adoption of the cash basis standard is by simplifying it. We would prefer instead that IPSASB redoubles its efforts to explore with other stakeholders how best to increase capacity and strengthen the financial

reporting regime in relevant countries to help governments to apply the standard successfully. ICAEW would be pleased to contribute to this endeavour.

Yours sincerely

Nigel Sleigh Johnson
Head of the Financial Reporting Faculty

T +44 (0)20 7920 8793

M +44 (0)7921 281 259

E Nigel.Sleigh-Johnson@icaew.com

Exposure Draft 61
Proposed IPSAS *Public Sector Combinations*

response to exposure draft

28 July 2016

CIPFA, the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, is the professional body for people in public finance. Our 14,000 members work throughout the public services, in national audit agencies, in major accountancy firms, and in other bodies where public money needs to be effectively and efficiently managed.

As the world's only professional accountancy body to specialise in public services, CIPFA's portfolio of qualifications are the foundation for a career in public finance. They include the benchmark professional qualification for public sector accountants as well as a postgraduate diploma for people already working in leadership positions. They are taught by our in-house CIPFA Education and Training Centre as well as other places of learning around the world.

We also champion high performance in public services, translating our experience and insight into clear advice and practical services. They include information and guidance, courses and conferences, property and asset management solutions, consultancy and interim people for a range of public sector clients.

Globally, CIPFA shows the way in public finance by standing up for sound public financial management and good governance. We work with donors, partner governments, accountancy bodies and the public sector around the world to advance public finance and support better public services.

Our ref: Responses/ 160728 SC0227

International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
International Federation of Accountants
277 Wellington Street, 4th Floor
Toronto
Ontario M5V 3H2
CANADA
Submitted electronically

July 2016

Dear IPSASB secretariat

IPSASB ED 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)

CIPFA is pleased to present its comments on this Exposure Draft, which has been reviewed by CIPFA's Accounting and Auditing Standards Panel.

CIPFA supports the proposals in the Exposure Draft. Comments are provided in the attached annex. In our view, the proposed amended IPSAS will be significantly more straightforward to implement for governments and entities with limited capacity. It may therefore be beneficial in promoting the use of the Cash Basis IPSAS and improving public sector financial reporting by these stakeholders.

I hope this is a helpful contribution to the Board's standards development process. If you have any questions about this response, please contact Steven Cain (e: steven.cain@cipfa.org, t: +44(0)20 7543 5794).

Yours sincerely

Alison Scott
Head of Standards and Financial Reporting
CIPFA
77 Mansell Street, London E1 8AN
t: +44(0)1604 889451
e: alison.scott@cipfa.org

Specific Matter for Comment 1:

Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

CIPFA agrees with the proposed changes.

In our view, the proposed amended IPSAS will be significantly more straightforward to implement for governments and entities with limited capacity. It may therefore be beneficial in promoting the use of the Cash Basis IPSAS and improving reporting by these stakeholders in public sector financial reporting.

For public sector accounts preparers with greater capacity, it will provide a better basis for them to

- Provide encouraged disclosures which enhance the cash basis information
- Provide information which will be useful as preparation for a later transition to accrual basis reporting
- Take a balanced decision on whether to make enhancements to cash basis financial reporting, or to prioritise the development of accrual basis reporting.

As regards the position of the UK jurisdiction in which CIPFA primarily operates, we would note that all financial reporting is now accrual based. However, reflecting on UK experience in developing consolidated reporting, this was a substantial task, particularly at whole of government level, and one which made better sense after the successful transition to accrual basis reporting. This reinforces our support for the proposal to remove the Part 1 requirements for consolidated financial statements, and reframe these as encouragements in Part 2, together with additional encouragements to develop coherent grouped reporting.

Specific Matter for Comment 2:

Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs then on issue have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced, and new IPSASs and Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) have been issued. All IPSASs and RPGs currently on issue are available free of charge for the IPSASB website at www.IPSASB.org. The IPSASB would welcome your views on whether requirements or guidance drawn from any of these IPSASs or RPGs should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance.

CIPFA is not minded to add to Part 1 or Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS in the short to medium term.

However, it might be beneficial to note the existence of IPSASB Recommended Practice Guides on matters which are not dealt with in financial statements.



PO Box 1077
 St Michaels, MD 21663
 T. 410-745-8570
 F. 410-745-8569

July 29, 2016

The Technical Director
 International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
 International Federation of Accountants
 277 Wellington Street West, 6th Floor
 Toronto, Ontario M5V 3H2 CANADA

Dear Sir

1. The International Consortium on Governmental Financial Management (ICGFM) welcomes the opportunity to respond to IPSAS ED61 - 'Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)'.
2. We are supportive of the proposed changes subject to the comments in the attached paper.
3. We appreciate the opportunity to comment on this exposure draft and would be pleased to discuss this letter with you at your convenience. If you have questions concerning this letter, please contact Michael Parry at Michael.parry@michaelparry.com or on +44 7525 763381.

Yours faithfully,

Michael Parry

ICGFM Accounting Standards Committee

Michael Parry, Chair
 Andrew Wynne
 Anne Owuor
 Hassan Ouda
 Iheariyi Anyahara
 Jesse Hughes
 Kennedy Musonda

Mark Silins
 Maru Tjihumino
 Masud Mazaffar
 Nino Tchelishvili
 Paul Waiswa
 Steve Glauber
 Tony Bennett

Cc: Jack Maykoski, President, ICGFM

ICGFM Ad Hoc Committee on Accounting Standards

Response to ED61

Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)

Specific Matter for Comment 1(i):

[Whether] the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed by ED 61 are supported

We support the proposed changes subject to the comments below. These changes will make the Cash Basis standard feasible for implementation by almost all countries. This in turn will result in many more countries making a sustained effort to improve their accounting systems and financial reporting to enable compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS.

Part 1 -

1. **Role of Cash Basis IPSAS** - it is our view that for many countries a move to full accrual is an inappropriate use of scarce resources. Furthermore, attempts to introduce accrual accounting prematurely or with inadequate resources can in some cases actually degrade the quality of financial reporting. We consider that the IPSAS Board should recognise the above facts and not try to impose a global requirement for all countries to move to accrual accounting.
2. **Format of statement of receipts and payments** - we note that in Part 2, Para 2.2.1, entities completing the transition to accrual accounting are encouraged to “*present a statement of cash receipts and payments in the same format as that required by International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) 2, Cash Flow Statements*”. This contrasts with the more traditional receipts and payments format as illustrated in Appendix 1A to the Standard. It is our view that the IPSAS 2 cash flow format should be allowed as an alternative format for receipts and payments in all cases in Part 1 because:
 - a. The cash flow format is consistent with the accrual standard IPSAS 2 format
 - b. The cash flow format provides all of the information required in the proposed cash basis standard

- c. The IPSAS cash flow format is broadly consistent with the IMF GFS cash flow statement
- d. The format provides more useful information for fiscal management than the traditional receipts and payment format.

In fact, there is nothing in the proposed Cash Basis Standard to preclude countries using the IPSAS 2 Cash Flow format, since the standard is unspecific as to the presentation or classification of the Statement of Receipts and Payment. We support the approach of leaving individual countries and entities to decide the most appropriate format, but would prefer to see the Cash Flow format specifically mentioned in Part 1 as an acceptable alternative format for the statement of receipts and payments .

Part 2: Encouraged additional disclosures

We support the concept of Part 2 of the standard because:

1. It enables countries moving to accrual accounting to continue to prepare IPSAS compliant financial statements whilst they provide an increasing range of accrual information in a phased transition to full accrual.
2. Where countries are unable or unwilling to move to full accrual, they can provide in the notes financial information, beyond that required to comply with Part 1, so as to meet specific country requirements and still remain IPSAS compliant.

Structure of Part 2 - at present Part 2 is a rather random list of possible additional information. We would like Part 2 to be structured to identify the more important areas of additional information, e.g.

- A financial balance sheet and statement of financial flows - all countries should report on financial assets and liabilities so as to enable fiscal control and this would be a logical step beyond pure cash accounting
- A sequenced approach to consolidation, commencing with central government, then the general government sector (GGS)
- Additional information on contingent liabilities
- Narrative information particularly in accordance with the guidance in RPG 1 and 2
- Information on external support from development partners.

However, we recognise that building such a structure for Part 2 may require further research. This should not be allowed to hold up the issuance of the new cash basis standard.

Specific Matter for Comment 1(ii):

The capacity of public sector entities in [respondent's] jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS if amended as proposed by ED 61?

Based on the experience of members in a wide range of countries we consider that almost all sovereign governments should have the capacity to comply with the proposed revised Cash Basis Standard

Specific Matter for Comment 2:

Additional requirements or encouragements drawn from any of the accrual IPSASs or Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) currently on issue should be added to the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance

Since Part 2 is not specific as to the additional disclosures, it is possible that almost any of the accrual IPSAS could be applicable. Likely examples include:

- IPSAS 14 - if events after the balance sheet date are reported
- IPSAS 17 - if information on any tangible assets is provided
- IPSAS 19 - if contingent liabilities are reported
- IPSAS 22 - if there is consolidation of the general government sector
- IPSAS 28-30 - if there is a financial balance sheet
- IPSAS 35 - if there is any entity consolidation in order to provide the principles of consolidation

However, rather than specifying particular accrual IPSAS, we consider that there should be a general requirement that any information provided in the Financial Statements or Notes in accordance with either Part 1 or Part 2 of the Cash Basis Standard should be provided in a manner consistent with any relevant accrual IPSAS. By making this a general requirement for accrual IPSAS compliance it will avoid the need to amend the Cash Basis standard for each new or amended accrual IPSAS.

In addition, we consider that the Recommended Practice Guidelines (RPG) 1 and 2 are as relevant to the cash basis as to the accrual basis. Indeed, it may be argued that the need for RPG 1 is even greater under the cash basis since cash basis financial statements provide little information on future sustainability. The applicability of RPG 3 is more doubtful since service performance information is best linked to accrual financial information.

We therefore consider that under Part 2 there should be a specific reference to existing RPGs with a recommendation that the guidance in RPGs 1 and 2 be implemented as part of the provision of additional information.



KPMG Services Proprietary Limited
KPMG Crescent
85 Empire Road, Parktown, 2193
Private Bag 9, Parkview, 2122, South Africa

Telephone +27 (0)11 647 7111
Fax +27 (0)11 647 8000
Docex 472 Johannesburg
Internet <http://www.kpmg.co.za/>

30 July 2016

Dear Sir/Madam

**COMMENT ON EXPOSURE DRAFT 61: Amendments to Financial Reporting
under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)**

The Technical Director

International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
International Federation of Accountants
277 Wellington Street West
Toronto, Ontario M5V 3H2 Canada

We welcome the opportunity to comment on Exposure Draft 61: *Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (Cash Basis IPSAS)*.

Overall, we are supportive of the IPSASB's proposed amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS.

Responses to each Part for Comment are set out in Annexure A.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries relating to this letter.

Yours sincerely

KPMG Services Proprietary Limited


Per: Werner Roetz
Director
Reporting, Accounting and Assurance Solutions
+27827119760
Werner.Roetz@kpmg.co.za

KPMG Services Proprietary Limited is a company incorporated under the South African Companies Act and a member firm of the KPMG network of independent member firms affiliated with KPMG International Cooperative ("KPMG International"), a Swiss entity.

KPMG Services Proprietary Limited is not a Registered Auditor in terms of the Auditing Profession Act, 26 of 2005 and does not provide audit services as defined in Section 1 of this Act.

Registration number 1999/012876/07

Policy Board:
Chief Executive: TH Hoole

Executive Directors: N Dlomu, M Letsisi, SL Louw, NKS Malaba, M Oddy, M Saloojee, CAT Smit

Other Directors: ZA Beseti, ZH De Beer, LP Fourie, N Fubu, AH Jaffer (Chairman of the Board), FA Karreem, ME Magondo, F Mail, GM Pickering, JN Pierce, T Rossouw, GCC Smith

The company's principal place of business is at KPMG Crescent, 85 Empire Road, Parktown, where a list of the directors' names is available for inspection.

ANNEXURE A – DETAILED RESPONSES

The IPSAS Board (IPSASB) has prepared Exposure Draft 61 *Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting*, thereafter, referred to as *Cash Basis IPSAS*, to achieve the following objectives:

- Remove obstacles to the adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS dealing with accounting for consolidations, external assistance and third party payments. The IPSASB proposes to remove the abovementioned items from Part 1 mandatory requirements of Cash Basis IPSAS and relocate the requirements as encouragements in Part 2 of that standard. Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties;
- Ensure that requirements and encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS are not contrary to those of the equivalent accrual IPSASs, except where such differences are appropriate to reflect adoption of the Cash Basis IPSAS; and
- Clarify that the role that the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB's overall standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than as an end in itself.

The IPSASB would like respondents to comment on the following:

- Whether we agree/disagree with the proposed changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS?
- Whether the guidance on accrual IPSASs and Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) issued and updated subsequent to 2003 when the Cash Basis IPSAS was issued should be included in Part 2 as additional requirements or encouragements in that Standard.

Proposed changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS

We acknowledge that the requirements for preparation of consolidated financial statements, disclosure of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties have been identified by many jurisdictions as major practical obstacles to full adoption of the IPSAS. As a consequence the IPSASB recommends that they be recast as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS.

Relocating consolidations to Part 2 encouraged disclosures

Controlling entities prepare and present consolidated financial statements that consolidate controlled entities. Some of the concerns that we have identified is the failure of jurisdictions to identify controlled entities, eliminate intercompany transactions and consolidate public sector entities that report on a different framework to central government, such as International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

Therefore, we do agree with the proposal to relocate the requirements to consolidate to the encouraged disclosures of the Cash Basis IPSAS.

However, we are concerned that the financial statements will not provide an accurate and complete picture of the cash receipts, payments and balances of the whole government on a consolidated level.

Relocating external assistance and third party payments to Part 2 encouraged disclosures.

Currently, reporting entities disclose in a separate column, payments made by third parties and external assistance received in the statement of cash receipts and payments. The Cash Basis IPSAS proposes that these be relocated to Part 2 encouraged disclosures.

Whilst we appreciate that the recipients of external assistance and third party payments usually do not have all relevant information on the external assistance and third party payments readily available at reporting date, we are concerned that relocating this requirement to Part 2 encouraged disclosures, will undermine transparency and accountability as the donors will not be able to determine how their assistance was utilised by the recipients.

Clarifying the role of the Cash Basis IPSAS.

The IPSASB acknowledges that objectives of financial reporting can best be achieved by adoption of the accrual IPSASs. We do agree that Cash Basis IPSAS could be an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. This is because most jurisdictions, especially in the developing economies, might not have the necessary skills and resources to fully adopt accrual IPSASs and therefore the Cash Basis IPSAS could be appropriate. However, one concern could be that this could prolong the adoption of accrual IPSAS as governments might view themselves as already compliant with an appropriate reporting framework.

Ensuring that updated versions of accrual IPSASs and amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS do not contradict each other.

We agree that the Cash Basis IPSAS needs to be updated to match the terminology and other requirements of the updated versions of the accrual IPSASs to encourage alignment and consistency.



**RE: AMENDMENTS TO FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS
OF ACCOUNTING (THE CASH BASIS IPSAS)**

The proposed amendments in this Exposure Draft are a welcome idea, tailored towards seeking global acceptance without compromising the quality and relevance of financial statements.

However, it is in my opinion that;

- (i) More awareness should be created among the targeted audience (public sector entities)
- (ii) Intensive trainings for the preparers of financial statements and other relevant stakeholders is needed than ever before.



FINANCIAL REPORTING COUNCIL OF NIGERIA
Federal Ministry of Industry, Trade and Investment

JohnStanford (Project Officer)
International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
International Federation of Accountants
529 5th Avenue
New York, New York 10017
United State of America

29 July 2016

Dear Stanford,

RE: EXPOSURE DRAFT 61, CASH BASIS ACCOUNTING

The Financial Reporting Council (FRC) of Nigeria welcomes the proposed amendments to the IPSAS: Cash Basis of Accounting as proposed in Exposure Draft 61

In view of the responses received from the constituents in Nigeria, the Council wish to comment on the proposed amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS, as hereunder:

Specific Matter for Comment 1.1

Do you agree with the changes to the cash basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons.

Comments

The Council agreed with the proposal to move part 1 of the current Cash Basis IPSAS's requirements as regards preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosures of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties, to part 2.

The Council further agreed that, these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragement in part 2 of the proposed cash basis IPSAS which will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosures of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties.

However, if proposed standard is to be retained in its current form care must be taken to ensure that redrafted encourage disclosures in part 2 is recast and worded in a manner that will not be used by public sector entities especially those in developing countries to avoid consolidation of certain entities and avoiding disclosures regarding external assistance and payments made by third parties. The Council suggests the word "encouraged" should be replaced with "preferred"

The removal of these current requirements, which have been identified as the major obstacles to the adoption of Cash Basis IPSAS, will enhance the adoption of the standard by public sector entities, particularly those in the developing countries across the world.

The Council also agreed with the proposed changes to the terminologies used in the cash basis IPSAS because these changes will help to align terminologies in the Cash Basis IPSAS with those of the accrual IPSASs and reflect the objectives of financial reporting as specified in the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*.

The new section called, *Basis for Conclusions* in the part 1 and 2 of the standard is a welcome development as it will assist preparers and users of financial statements in understanding the reasons for the amendments to the cash basis IPSAS and provide clarity to preparers and public sector experts in the application and analysis of the standard.

Specific Matter for Comment 1.2

Since issues of the cash basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs then on issue have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced, and new IPSASs and Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) have been issued. The IPSASB would welcome your views on whether requirements or guidance drawn from any of these IPSASs or RPGs should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance.

Comments

Since Part 2 is not specific as to the additional disclosures, it is possible that almost any of the accrual IPSASs could be applicable. The Council therefore suggests that there should be a general phrase which requires thus: "any information provided in the Financial Statements or Notes in accordance with either Part 1 or Part 2 of the Cash Basis standard should be provided in a manner consistent with any relevant accrual IPSASs".

If you require any further information or clarification do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Yours sincerely,



VINCENT OKHIRIA

Assistant Director (ASD, Public/Private)



PASAI Response to

Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting
under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis
IPSAS)

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 30 JULY 2016

Overview of Pacific Association of Supreme Audit Institutions PASAI

The Pacific region is home to many dispersed small island nations. The region has a total population of around 39 million people with a total gross domestic product of around US\$1,396 billion in nominal terms. Australia, Papua New Guinea and New Zealand comprise 94% of the total population figure, and Australia and New Zealand comprise 98% of the gross domestic product. Eighteen of the 23 countries of the Pacific region rank in the 50 countries with the lowest populations in the world.

PASAI has 28 members. Our members operate under three different systems of national governance: most Micronesian nations use the US Congressional system; the Polynesian and Melanesian nations use adaptations of the Westminster system; and New Caledonia and French Polynesia are territories of France. The SAIs and state or territorial audit offices in the Congressional and Westminster systems are responsible to their legislatures, whereas the French territories operate under the judicial model.

For convenience, this paper will use the term 'SAI' to describe all members, irrespective of their actual status as such.¹

PASAI's Secretariat office is located in Auckland, New Zealand with a staff of five, headed by a Chief Executive with ongoing oversight by a Secretary-General, who currently is the Auditor General of New Zealand.

PASAI's Strategic Plan (2014–2024), which guides our work, aligns with this focus. We also have an extensive Monitoring Evaluation and Reporting (MER) framework to enable us to evaluate the effectiveness of our work so that we can ensure we are meeting our strategic objectives. This framework supports PASAI's program activity and will be essential to ensuring that we remain focused on supporting national governments' attempts to implement the SDGs through SAI audit work.

¹ The term 'SAI' (Supreme Audit Institution) normally refers to a governing national auditing institution.

Based on information obtained from the Pacific Financial Technical Assistance Centre (PFTAC) and information obtained from the government financial statements published in the Ministry of Finance websites, the following is a summary of the accounting method used by 22 Pacific Island Country PASAI members (excluding Australia, NZ and also French affiliated countries):

PASAI MEMBERS PACIFIC ISLAND COUNTRIES AND TERRITORIES (STATES)	Accrual	Modified Accrual ^a	Modified Cash ^a	Cash
American Samoa	x			
Cook Islands *	x			
Fiji			x	
Guam	x			
Kiribati				x
Marshall Islands (RMI)	x			
Micronesia (FSM National and States Pohnpei, Yap, Chuuk, Kosrae)	x			
Nauru #			x	
Northern Mariana Islands (NMI)	x			
Palau	x			
Papua New Guinea				x
Samoa			x	
Solomon Islands				x
Tonga			x	
Tuvalu		x		
Vanuatu	x			
% of PICS that are not on full accrual (using cash, modified cash and modified accruals)	50%			

^a *Modified Cash and Modified accrual is a combination of cash basis and accrual accounting, however these are not adequate financial reporting frameworks. Therefore, for the purpose of this exercise, we have counted the modified cash and modified accrual as not using full accruals and this IPSAS (cash) applies.*

** Cook islands and US insular pacific countries such as Guam, NMI, Palau, RMI and Micronesia, are countries which produce consolidated whole of government accounts.*

Nauru has recently only produced WOG accounts for 2013/2014 and 2014/2015 after nearly a 18 year gap of no financial government reporting. We have not been able to determine the financial reporting framework for these recent financial statements.

From this analysis the responses on the two specific matters relating to this ED will be in relation to the context of the situation in the Pacific region.

These responses are also from our perspective as a pacific regional organisation providing the technical support towards these Pacific Island country members, rather than the view of the individual governments.

Specific Matters for Comment # 1

Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. The IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

1. PASAI agrees and supports the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in the Exposure Draft.
2. PASAI welcome the proposed changes as that will motivate the related public sector entity in our member countries to collect necessary information from third parties. Also seven of our member countries are still preparing their financial statement using Cash Basis IPSAS and Modified Cash Basis so the proposed changes will be beneficial for them.
3. The external assistance and payments made by third parties are usually beyond the control of the reporting entity as the reporting of such payments may be delayed or not forthcoming and therefore verification of such payments can be quite challenging. Because this is currently a mandatory requirement, when this is the case, the reporting entity will not comply with IPSAS because they were not able to verify such payments and therefore these payments will not be disclosed. It would be good if IPSAS could provide specific requirements for the documentation and reporting of those third parties transactions.
4. This can be a point of disagreement between the reporting entity and the auditors. The role of Supreme Audit Institutions (SAIs) is to enhance the accountability and transparency of public funds Auditors by ensuring that government financial statements comply with the requirements of IPSAS (cash).
5. The proposed changes to the standard will assist in resolving any disagreement and allow flexibility where disclosure is not possible because of the inability to verify such payments. We understand that in our developing countries, due to the lack of capacity, resources and knowledge and the size of these countries, cash accounting was relevant.
6. Furthermore, due to the lack of capacity and qualified accountants there seemed to be obstacles to complying with IPSAS Cash or Accruals, therefore a modification of both these accounting processes have been adopted across the Pacific. The gradual increase in the use of computerised accounting systems and increase in the number of locals obtaining accounting degrees and the introduction of global markets, prompted the need to also revise the method of accounting to align with these changing financial times.

7. Governments base their decisions on informed, reliable and accurate financial data and if whole of government accounts are still being prepared based on cash basis, the governments will not have a complete picture of the financial position of the government at any point in time, and therefore make decisions based on inaccurate information. It is understandable that governments ultimately make decisions on the accounting framework improvements and sometimes these changes are affected when there are changes in governments.
8. PASAI is working with regional organisations such as the Pacific Financial Technical Assistance Centre (PFTAC) and development partners to strengthen Public Financial Management (PFM) and to also increase the capacity for relevant government agencies that are responsible for preparing financial statements.
9. The key role of a supreme audit institution is to enhance accountability and transparency of public funds and one way to achieve this is to encourage governments to move to accrual accounting. This ED aligns with PASAI's vision which is a key message from our 2015 Accountability and Transparency report that for SAIs to have an impact on transparency and accountability in the Pacific—to make a shift, to make a change—is that SAIs must lead by example. For example SAIs in the region are also moving towards ensuring that high quality audits are conducted according to international standards of supreme audit institutions (ISSAIs) and to make a difference to the lives of citizens as prescribed in ISSAI 12. This will also include providing audit recommendations for governments to enhance transparency and accountability by encouraging the gradual transition to accrual accounting.
10. As reported in our 2015 Accountability and Transparency study *“Auditing government and public sector entities has a positive impact on trust in societies because it focuses the custodians of public resources to think about how well they use those resources. Creating this awareness and focus underpins accountability, which in turn leads to improved decisions. When a SAI’s audit results are made public, citizens can hold the custodians of public resources to account. In this way, SAIs promote the efficiency, accountability, effectiveness and transparency of public administration— ultimately making a difference to the lives of citizens.*
11. This ED is consistent with our vision for pacific governments in developing and fragile countries of the pacific.
12. We are particularly in support of and welcome the changes to the following paragraphs based on the description of our Pacific region above:
 - a) Amendments to : 1.6 – Consolidated Financial statements
 - b) Paragraph 1.2.8 & 1.3.4 (centralised treasury function)
 - c) Paragraph 1.3.18 (external assistance disclosure)

Specific Matters for Comment # 2

The IPSASB would welcome your views on whether requirements or guidance drawn from any of these IPSASs or RPGs should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance

1. The aim of the RPGs is to provide guidance on public sector-specific reporting issues, including those that relate to information additional to the financial statements and these would be useful for our region. Therefore for the Pacific region all the guidance and RPGs would be useful as resources towards **encouragement** for all governments to move from IPSAS cash to IPSAS accruals in the future.
2. This may not be relevant to other countries, so perhaps a reference to these guidance In the IPSAS would be useful.
3. A reference to a website that will have all these guidance materials or a resource page linked to the IPSAS would be useful.

Deloitte - Netherlands



Deloitte Accountants B.V.
 Professional Practice Department Audit
 Wilhelminakade 1
 3072 AP Rotterdam
 P.O.Box 2031
 3000 CA Rotterdam
 Netherlands

Tel: +31 (0)88 288 2888
 Fax: +31 (0)88 288 9924
 www.deloitte.nl

IPSASB Technical Director, Mr. John Stanford

Date
 July 31, 2016

From
 Prof.Dr. Frans van Schaik

Our reference

Subject

Your reference

Deloitte's Comment letter Exposure Draft 61 Cash-basis IPSAS

Dear Mr. Stanford:

Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited is pleased to respond to the IPSASB Exposure Draft 61 Cash-basis IPSAS.

Our responses to the invitation to comment questions are included in the Appendix to this letter.

If you have any questions concerning our comments, please contact Frans van Schaik at +31655853527 or fvanschaik@deloitte.nl.

Yours sincerely,

Frans Van Schaik

Deloitte's Global Leader Public Sector Accounting and Auditing

Appendix

1. **We welcome the explicit statement in the draft Standard that Cash-basis IPSAS financial statements constitute an intermediate step towards comprehensive accrual accounting IPSAS financial statements.** Under the heading Objective, subheading Role of the Cash Basis IPSAS the draft standard includes the statement “The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as an end in itself.” This statement is much clearer in this respect than the current standard and we consider this a clear improvement.
2. **We also welcome the objective of ED 61 to ensure that requirements and encouragements in the Standard are not contrary to or exceed those of the equivalent accrual IPSASs, except where such differences are appropriate to reflect adoption of the cash basis.** However, we think that the ED does not achieve this objective for the following two reasons:

2.1 Difference in disclosure requirements:

The proposed Cash-basis IPSAS includes the following requirements in bold letters:

“1.4.9 An entity shall disclose in the notes to the financial statements together with a commentary, the nature and amount of:

- (a) **Significant cash balances that are not available for use by the entity;**
- (b) **Significant cash balances that are subject to external restrictions; and**
- (c) **Undrawn borrowing facilities that may be available for future operating activities and to settle capital commitments, indicating any restrictions on the use of these facilities.”**

The equivalent paragraph in IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements is merely a non-mandatory paragraph in grey letters:

“61. Additional information may be relevant to users in understanding the financial position and liquidity of an entity. Disclosure of this information, together with a description in the notes to the financial statements, is encouraged, and may include:

- (a) The amount of undrawn borrowing facilities that may be available for future operating activities and to settle capital commitments, indicating any restrictions on the use of these facilities;
- (b) The aggregate amounts of the cash flows from each of operating, investing, and financing activities related to interests in joint ventures reported using proportionate consolidation; and
- (c) The amount and nature of restricted cash balances.”

In order to make the Cash-basis IPSAS consistent with IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements, we think there is a need to rephrase the requirements in paragraph 1.4.9 and turn them into encouragements and move them to part II of the standard.

2.2 Difference in timeliness of financial statements:

The guidance provided by the Cash-basis IPSAS about the timeliness of financial statements differs from the guidance provided by IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements. The Cash-basis includes an encouragement to issue financial statements within three months, while IPSAS 1 does not:

Cash-basis IPSAS, paragraph 1.4.4: “An entity should be in a position to issue its financial statements within six months of the reporting date, although a timeframe of no more than three months is strongly encouraged.”

IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements, paragraph 69: “The usefulness of financial statements is impaired if they are not made available to users within a reasonable period after the reporting date. An entity should be in a position to issue its financial statements within six months of the reporting date.”

In order to make the Cash-basis IPSAS consistent with IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements, we think there is a need to rephrase the guidance relating to timeliness.

3. **All requirements in the Cash-basis IPSAS that are not also requirements in the accrual suite of IPSAS standards should be removed.** This is a logical consequence of the acknowledgment that the Cash-basis IPSAS is an intermediate step towards the full set of accrual IPSAS standards. We therefore agree with the removal of the requirement to disclose payments by third parties on behalf of the entity (1.3.24) and the requirements relating to recipients of external assistance (1.10), as these requirements do not appear in the accrual-basis IPSAS standards.
4. **Financial statements that exclude controlled entities are likely to be misleading.** An important lesson learnt from the sovereign debt crisis is that governments tend to maintain a range of agencies, state-owned enterprises and special purpose vehicles that obfuscate the financial position and performance of the economic entity as a whole. Substantial liabilities and cash outflows may be hiding in these controlled entities. Allowing the reporting entity to exclude controlled entities from IPSAS compliant financial statements carries the risk that users of the financial statements will draw the wrong conclusions. One of the lessons learnt from the sovereign debt crisis is that government debt and related cash outflows tend to be understated if financial statements are not prepared on a consolidated basis.

5. Financial statements that exclude controlled entities do not meet the qualitative characteristics of financial information, because they are neither complete nor comparable. Paragraph 1.3.27 of the proposed Cash-basis IPSAS states:

“General purpose financial statements shall present information that is:

(c)(i) A faithful representation of the cash receipts, cash payments and cash balances of the entity and the other information disclosed in the financial statements in that it is:

(i) Complete; [...]

(d) Comparable”

Financial statements that exclude controlled entities are not complete because cash inflows and outflows ultimately controlled by the entity (directly or indirectly) are not recognized in the statement of cash receipts and payments. Financial statements that exclude controlled entities are not comparable because one government may have corporatized its road agency, while still holding all its shares, and another government operates its road infrastructure as an integral part of its Department of Transport. The financial statements of those two governments will look very different even though the economic reality of the two arrangements is the same.

6. The Basis for Conclusions (BC) of the draft Standard fails to explain why the IPSASB concluded that the objectives of government financial reporting (accountability and improved decision-making) can be achieved with financial statements that exclude controlled entities.

We are of the opinion that financial statements that exclude controlled entities are not useful in holding a government accountable because they exclude information about significant government-controlled cash flows. We are also of the opinion that these financial statements do not contribute to improved decision-making because they are potentially misleading.

7. The draft Standard allows the reporting entity to include or exclude controlled entities at will, causing the reporting entity under the Cash-basis IPSAS to be nebulous.

Paragraph 1.1.4 “A reporting entity is an individual entity that presents financial statements or, where a controlling entity elects to present group financial statements, a reporting entity may comprise a controlling entity and one or more controlled entities that present financial statements as if they are a single entity.” In our opinion, leaving the composition of the reporting entity at the discretion of the reporting entity facilitates manipulation of the financial information presented by including entities that look good and excluding entities that look bad. Using the word group in this context may be confusing to the users of the financial statements because IFRS defines a group as ‘a parent and its subsidiaries’, a concept similar to the economic entity under IPSAS. We therefore think that the word group should be removed from the Cash-basis IPSAS paragraph 1.4.23 which requires the reporting entity to disclose “whether the financial statements cover an individual entity or a group of entities”.

8. **If the IPSASB goes ahead and allows the reporting entity to draw its own boundaries, which we do not recommend, these financial statements should not be labeled 'IPSAS financial statements'.** At best these should be labeled 'transitional IPSAS financial statements' (similar to IPSAS 33 First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSASs), 'separate financial statements' (similar to IPSAS 34 Separate Financial Statements) or 'standalone IPSAS financial statements'. The label 'transitional IPSAS financial statements' should be allowed for a limited period only, e.g. three years.
9. **By removing the consolidation requirement from the Cash-basis IPSAS, the intermediate step from current accounting practices of many countries towards the Cash-basis IPSAS becomes tiny and the subsequent step from the Cash-basis IPSAS towards the full accrual IPSAS becomes huge.** This may entice governments to quickly become 'IPSAS compliant' by preparing financial statements in accordance with the stripped Cash-basis IPSAS, and stop right there, since the steps towards accrual accounting IPSAS is out of reach. For the Cash-basis IPSAS to be a credible step towards accrual IPSAS it should still be a significant step on the long and winding road towards compliance with the full suite of accrual IPSAS standards.

Institute of Certified Public Accountants of Kenya
CPA Centre, Ruaraka, Thika Road.
P. O. Box 59963 – 00200 Nairobi, Kenya
Tel: (020) 2304226/7; 8068570/1
Mobile: (+254) 727531006 / 733856262 / 721469796
Fax: (020) 8562206
Drop in box no. 164 Revlon Professional Plaza



Our Ref: PSD/ED11/2016

Thursday, 28 July 2016

John Stanford
IPSASB Technical Director
International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
International Federation of Accountants
277 Wellington Street West
Toronto, Ontario M5V 3H2
Canada

Dear Mr Stanford,

RE: Exposure Draft 61: Proposed International Public Sector Accounting Standard - Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)

The Institute of Certified Public Accountants of Kenya (ICPAK) welcomes the opportunity to comment on the *Exposure Draft 61-Proposed International Public Sector Accounting Standard - Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)*, issued by the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of IFAC.

The Institute supports the Boards decision to revise the Cash Basis IPSAS for ease of adoption while also simplifying and transferring to part II of the standards the current requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosures of information about external assistance and third party payments. We also agree with the boards position to clarify that Cash Basis IPSAS is a stepping stone to IPSAS Accrual.

If you would like to discuss these comments further, please contact the undersigned on nixon.omindi@icpak.com.

Yours Faithfully,

Nixon Omindi
Manager, Technical Services

Specific Matters for Comment

1. Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

We support the proposed changes as it will ease the adoption of IPSAS Cash Basis.

2. Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs then on issue have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced, and new IPSASs and Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) have been issued. All IPSASs and RPGs currently on issue are available free of charge for the IPSASB website at www.IPSASB.org. The IPSASB would welcome your views on whether requirements or guidance drawn from any of these IPSASs or RPGs should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance.

We opine that requirements or guidance drawn from any IPSAS or RPGs should be included in the IPSAS and updated whenever IPSAS Accrual standards are amended.

Jakarta, July 31, 2016

Mr. Ian Carruthers
Chair of IPSASB
529 Fifth Avenue,
New York,
NY 10017

Dear Mr. Ian

Re. Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (*the Cash Basis IPSAS*)

I would like to send my comments on Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS).

Firstly, I would like to comment regarding the statement:” Many respondents to the IPSASB’s strategy consultation in 2014 identified the need for the Cash Basis IPSAS to be included in the suite of IPSASs to enhance financial reporting by governments in developing economies, and as a basis for the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. “1)

My comment to the statement:”The IPSASB’s strategy consultation in 2014 ... and as a basis for the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs.”

In my opinion, the accrual method of accounting is a big mistake in measuring the management performance that as usual this done annually, this method didn’t in line with the principle of going concern.

When a measurement of corporate or management performance use the accrual method, it will be subjective and it is an artifact, it will never reach the objective measurement.

Secondly, my comment regarding the title shown in At Glance , February 2016, the Exposure Draft 61 Summary— Amendments to: *Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS™)* at point: How can I comment on the proposals?

Basically I support the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed by ED 61 except some points will be presented later.

1) At Glance , February 2016, Summary: Exposure Draft 61, *Amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS page 2*

Here I would like to suggest IPSASB to stop in continuing the efforts to apply the accrual basis for entities of public services. The efforts to improve financial management and increase transparency resulting in a more comprehensive and accurate view of a government's financial position are not only one way by adopting the accrual basis of accounting. But many ways can be used to enforce the governments to account for significant liabilities and assets by using technology creating sophisticated sub-ledgers and List of Liabilities and assets. I am not sure whether IPSASB has the authority to enforce all public sector entities in the states to do it. If has not, here I would like to suggest IPSASB to make an approach to Congress to establish of a special body of State that regulate the accounting matters of public services entities of USA and can enforce the entities to adopt all regulations made by this body. For international scope of public services entities, I suggest IPSASB make approaches to one Body of United Nations in this case United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNTACD) to coordinate the efforts the establishment the International Accounting Body that the main task is a standard setter of Accounting matters internationally.

The other comments can be found in the Appendix A as attached. Due date limit me to submit more comment, if any additional time the comment will be submitted later.

Your attention is highly appreciated.

Should you any question, please find my e-mail address:
m.sardjono.hadidjaja@gmail.com

Yours sincerely,



Muhammad Sardjono Hadidjaja

APPENDIX A

Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)

Specific Matters for Comment

1. Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? Yes I agree with this ED except that related to adopt the accrual basis. The accrual basis of accounting must be support by subjective matter for example: depreciation method.
- 2.

FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF ACCOUNTING PART 1: REQUIREMENTS

Comment: Please delete the sentences “International Public Sector Accounting Standards are not intended to apply to immaterial items.”. Because we have to say the truth in accounting.

Role of the Cash Basis IPSAS

Comment:

The IPSASB is of the view that the objectives of financial reporting can best be achieved by adoption of the cash basis accrual IPSASs. Consequently the IPSASB encourages governments and other public sector entities to present financial statements that comply with the requirements of the cash basis accrual IPSASs. The Cash Basis IPSAS has been developed as ~~an intermediate step to assist in the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. It is not intended as an end in itself.~~ the end of itself.

~~The role of the encouraged disclosures in Part 2 of the Standard is to support an entity's transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs.~~

~~The path chosen to transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs will reflect jurisdiction circumstances and, consequently, may differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The IPSASB does not specify that a particular transitional path should be adopted nor that entities must necessarily adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS as the first step in the transition process.~~

Amendments to: **1.1 — Scope of the Requirements and 1.2 — The Cash Basis**

Amendments are made to:

- (a) Identify in new paragraph 1.1.1 the characteristics of the public sector entities to which IPSASs are designed to apply. Paragraph 1.1.5, which specifies that the Standard applies to all public sector entities other than government business enterprises, and related commentary paragraphs 1.1.6 and 1.1.7 are deleted as a consequence of the revised approach to identifying the entities to which IPSASs apply. ~~These amendments reflect those proposed for the accrual IPSASs~~

Amendments to: **1.3 — Presentation and Disclosure Requirements**

Amendments are made to:

~~(a) Update the definition of materiality in paragraph 1.3.1 to reflect the definition in the Conceptual Framework; and~~

~~(b) Delete the definition of economic entity from paragraph 1.3.1. It is proposed that requirements to prepare consolidated financial statements be removed from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS and be recast as encouragements in Part 2 of this Standard. Consequently, the definition of an economic entity, updated to~~

reflect the definition included in IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* (issued in January 2015) is included in Part 2 of this Standard.

1.3 Presentation and Disclosure Requirements

Definitions

1.3.1 *The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:*

Accounting policies are the specific principles, bases, conventions, rules and practices adopted by an entity in preparing and presenting financial statements.

~~**Materiality:** information is material if its omission or misstatement could influence the discharge of accountability by the entity, or the decisions that or assessments of users makemade on the basis of the entity's financial statements prepared for that reporting period. Materiality depends on both the nature and amountor size of the item or error judged in the particular circumstances of omission or misstatement.each entity.~~

1.3.3 The principle of materiality provides that the specific disclosure requirements of International Public Sector Accounting Standards need not be met if the resulting information is not material.

Withdrawal of the Cash Basis IPSAS (2007)

1.8.9 This Standard was issued in 20XX. It supersedes the 2007 Standard previously on issue. It has been revised to provide relief from the requirement for preparation of consolidated financial statements and disclosure of information about third party payments and external assistance included in Part 1 of the 2007 Standard. Certain of those requirements are now included as encouragements in Part 2 of this Standard. This Standard has also been amended to better align with *The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* (the Conceptual Framework) and the accrual IPSASs currently on issue where appropriate.

Basis for Conclusions – Cash Basis IPSAS Part 1

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of the IPSAS, Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting. The Basis for Conclusions which follows Part 2 of this Standard deals with amendments to the encouragements in Part 2.

Introduction

BC1. The IPSAS, *Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting* (the Cash Basis IPSAS) was issued in January 2003 and updated with additional requirements and encouragements about the presentation of budget information in 2006 and external assistance in 2007. It comprises two parts: Part 1 identifies the requirements. that must be adopted by a reporting entity whose general purpose financial statements comply with this Standard. Part 2 identifies encouraged additional disclosures which provide additional information useful for accountability and decision-making purposes and support those entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs.

BC3. , Despite its limited adoption, the IPSASB's strategy consultation in 2014 found that there is strong support for retention of the Cash Basis IPSAS, whether as a Standard in its own right or as first step on the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs and, in some cases, for revisions to its requirements to remove obstacles to its adoption. Entities transitioning to the accrual basis of financial reporting are also encouraged to refer to IPSASB Study 14 *Transition to the Accrual Basis of Accounting: Guidance for Public Sector Entities* (Third Edition January 2011) which provides guidance on the approaches that may be adopted in transitioning to the accrual basis.

BC4. The amendments proposed for the Cash Basis IPSAS in this Exposure Draft (ED) reflect a limited scope review of the IPSAS intended to respond to input the IPSASB has received from constituents on the operation of the Cash Basis IPSAS. The amendments proposed are intended to:

- (a) Overcome the substantial obstacles to its adoption represented by the requirements relating to consolidation, external assistance and third party payments; and

~~(b) Clarify that the role the Cash Basis IPSAS is intended to play in the IPSASB's standards setting strategy is primarily as a step on the path to adoption of the accrual basis IPSASs, rather than an end in itself.~~

~~BC5. This ED proposes minor "housekeeping" amendments intended to ensure that, while the requirements and encouragements in this Standard may differ from the requirements in equivalent accrual IPSASs, they are not contrary to those requirements unless intended to be so to reflect the cash basis focus in this Standard. Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced. The "housekeeping" amendments proposed reflect, as far as is appropriate, developments in the accrual IPSASs.~~

BC7. Many constituents have expressed concern that the current consolidation requirements undermine the capacity of the Cash Basis IPSAS to perform its role of enhancing the quality of financial statements prepared under the cash basis of accounting and supporting the transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs — because governments and other public sector entities cannot comply with the Standard. This ED proposes amendments to the Cash Basis IPSAS to respond to these concerns, as outlined below.

BC9. The ED also proposes that Part 2 of this Standard will encourage controlling entities that do not consolidate all controlled entities to prepare financial statements that reflect a budget sector, general government sector or other representation of core government activities as they transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of the accrual IPSASs. This supports an orderly and achievable transition to full consolidation as required by the accrual IPSASs, and responds to concerns of some constituents that full consolidation would result in the loss of information about core governmental activities and, in some cases, is contrary to legislative requirements.

~~BC10. To support those entities transitioning to the accrual basis, the key definitions, including that of control, are revised where necessary to ensure that they do not conflict with IPSASs 34, *Separate Financial Statements* and IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*.~~

BC11

(d) Requiring presentation of financial statements for an economic entity that reflects the budget sector or the general government sector or similar interim group of controlled entities, rather than for all controlled entities. Such an approach responds to obstacles identified by constituents in many jurisdictions and is appealing on that basis. However, any attempt to define or specify such an interim group may trigger some jurisdictional specific obstacles, particularly if legislative requirements do not directly align with a specified interim group. ~~It may also give rise to obstacles in jurisdictions that are transitioning to the accrual basis and It has~~ have moved past the interim group reporting entity that might be specified. ~~This ED proposes that the IPSAS should allow and acknowledge that group financial statements reflecting the budget sector or general government sector may be prepared and presented on the path to the full accrual basis.~~

BC23. As part of the housekeeping process, this ED proposes that:

(a) The definition and explanation of a *Government Business Enterprise* (GBE) be deleted and replaced by the characteristics of the public sector entities to which IPSASs are designed to apply. ~~This is consistent with amendments currently proposed for the accrual IPSASs by Exposure Draft ED 56 *Applicability of IPSASs* (issued July 2015);~~

BC24 and others will be submitted later if still any time.

Exposure Draft 61, Cash basis IPSAS

A public consultation issued by International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board® (IPSASB®)
Comments from ACCA to IPSASB
31st July 2016

Ref: TECH CR ED 61 CASH BASIS IPSAS

ACCA is the global body for professional accountants. We aim to offer business-relevant, first-choice qualifications to people around the world who seek a rewarding career in accountancy, finance and management.

ACCA has 188,000 members and 480,000 students in 181 countries, with approximately 75,000 members and over 70,000 students in the UK, and works to help them to develop successful careers in accounting and business, with the skills required by employers. We work through a network of 100 offices and centres and more than 7,110 Approved Employers worldwide, who provide high standards of employee learning and development. Through our public interest remit, we promote appropriate regulation of accounting and conduct relevant research to ensure accountancy continues to grow in reputation and influence.

The expertise of our senior members and in-house technical experts allows ACCA to provide informed opinion on a range of financial, regulatory, public sector and business areas, including: taxation (business and personal); small business; pensions; education; and corporate governance and corporate social responsibility. www.accaglobal.com

Further information about ACCA's comments on the matters discussed here can be requested from:

Manj Kalar
Head of Public Sector
manj.kalar@accaglobal.com
+ 44 (0) 207 059 5410
+ 44 (0) 7568 423 071

ACCA



+44 (0)20 7059 5000



info@accaglobal.com



www.accaglobal.com



The Adelphi 1/11 John Adam Street London WC2N 6AU United Kingdom

ACCA welcomes the opportunity to comment on the proposals issued by IPSASB. The ACCA Global Forum for Public Sector has considered the matters raised and their views are represented in the following:

SUMMARY

We agree with the proposed amendments set out in Exposure Draft 61 relating to cash basis IPSAS.

AREAS FOR SPECIFIC COMMENT:

SPECIFIC MATTER FOR COMMENT 1:

Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this ED? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

We fully agree with the proposed amendments to remove the requirement to prepare consolidated financial statements (under cash basis IPSAS) and for the proposal for these to be relocated in the encouragements section of the standard.

This is a pragmatic solution and removes a significant barrier to adopting the cash basis IPSAS. Those countries that are on the first rung of improving accountability and providing greater transparency in public sector expenditure, by implementing the cash basis IPSAS, will appreciate the fact that a significant barrier has been removed and feel less daunted by the challenge of practical implementation of IPSASs.

In our research concerns have been expressed by some countries that are on the path to implementing IPSASs as to the huge cost caused by complexity. This proposed change will help to address these concerns by clearly advocating a staged approach to implementing IPSASs; which in turn is important in helping to both recognise achievements of those that have implemented cash basis IPSAS and ensure continued commitment by politicians and public sector leaders as they realise benefits sooner.

This fits in with the overarching strategic aim to encourage eventual transition to implementing the accruals based IPSASs. This has to be the real prize as enhanced, consistent and comparable financial reporting information is provided to improve public financial management.

ACCA



+44 (0)20 7059 5000



info@accaglobal.com



www.accaglobal.com



The Adelphi 1/11 John Adam Street London WC2N 6AU United Kingdom

The option to make the requirement to prepare consolidated financial statements as an encouragement allows flexibility. Some jurisdictions that have already implemented the cash basis IPSAS and so have prepared consolidated financial statements will not need to amend their financial statements. Other jurisdictions that are confident that they can achieve consolidation are given the option to do so.

Linked to the above the proposal to remove the mandatory disclosure of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties and to make this an encouragement would prima facie seem to be moving away from enhanced transparency and accountability. This may be a key requirement from donors and other funding bodies supporting public expenditure.

However, the disclosures required under the cash basis IPSAS were more onerous than the equivalent accrual requirements. Therefore the proposed amendment to this disclosure is sensible.

Again allowing the option [ie encouraging the provision of this information] will give control back to jurisdictions to determine whether they are able and wish to provide disclosures.

Hopefully longer term this will lead to greater adoption of IPSASs, starting with cash and eventually full accrual basis IPSAS.

SPECIFIC MATTER FOR COMMENT 2:

Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs then on issue have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced, and new IPSASs and Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) have been issued. The IPSASB would welcome your views on whether requirements or guidance drawn from any of these IPSASs or RPGs should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance.

It is sensible to review the updates to recommended disclosures to recognize changes to accruals IPSAS to ensure there is better alignment between the cash and accruals basis thereby allowing for an easier transition path.

Overall there is a clear overarching strategic approach implementing IPSASs through a staged approach from cash to accrual, aligning the disclosures to ensure greater consistency and streamlining implementation for jurisdictions. We have not identified

ACCA



+44 (0)20 7059 5000



info@accaglobal.com



www.accaglobal.com



The Adelphi 1/11 John Adam Street London WC2N 6AU United Kingdom

any requirements or guidance that we consider should be included in the Cash Basis IPSAS

IPSASB are to be commended for actively listening and managing concerns raised by various jurisdictions and developing pragmatic solutions to encourage greater public financial management.

ACCA



+44 (0)20 7059 5000



info@accaglobal.com



www.accaglobal.com



The Adelphi 1/11 John Adam Street London WC2N 6AU United Kingdom



**The Malaysian Institute of
Certified Public Accountants**

(Institut Akauntan Awam Bertauliah Malaysia) (3246-U)

August 15, 2016

Mr John Stanford
Technical Director
International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
International Federation of Accountants
529 5th Avenue, 6th Floor
New York, New York 10017
United States of America

By Email
johnstanford@ipsasb.org

Dear Mr John Stanford

**COMMENTS ON IPSASB EXPOSURE DRAFT 61,
AMENDMENTS TO FINANCIAL REPORTING UNDER THE CASH BASIS OF
ACCOUNTING (THE CASH BASIS IPSAS)**

We thank you for the opportunity to comment on IPSASB Exposure Draft 61, *Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)*.

In this regard, we are pleased to attach the Institute's comments as set out in Appendix I for your consideration.

Please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned or the Institute's Senior Technical Manager, Ms Hoh Kim Hyan, at +603-2698 9622 should you require any clarification.

Thank you.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Foo Yoke Fin'.

FOO YOKE FIN (Mr)
Executive Director

THE MALAYSIAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
(INSTITUT AKAUNTAN AWAM BERTAULIAH MALAYSIA)

International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board

Exposure Draft 61

Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting
(the Cash Basis IPSAS)

Questionnaire

The IPSASB proposes to remove from Part 1 of the Cash Basis IPSAS requirements relating to the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of information about external assistance and payments made by third parties. The IPSASB proposes that these requirements be modified and relocated as encouragements in Part 2 of the Cash Basis IPSAS. Part 2 of the IPSAS will encourage, but not require, the preparation of consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of certain information about external and other assistance and payments made by third parties.

The removal of requirements relating to consolidation, external assistance and third party payments in Part 1 of the IPSAS is intended to overcome major obstacles to adoption of the IPSAS identified by preparers and public finance management experts in many jurisdictions. The amendments to Part 2 have been made to clarify and reinforce the role of the encouraged disclosures in supporting an entity's transition to the accrual basis of financial reporting and adoption of accrual IPSASs. The amendments are intended to establish a clear and achievable transition path to adoption of the accrual IPSASs by ensuring that the encouraged disclosures are not contrary to the equivalent accrual IPSASs, unless intended to be so to reflect the cash basis focus in this Standard.

Specific Matter for Comment 1

Do you agree with the changes to the Cash Basis IPSAS proposed in this exposure draft (ED)? If not, please provide your reasons. In explaining your reasons for supporting or disagreeing with the proposed amendments, the IPSASB would welcome your views on the capacity of public sector entities in your jurisdiction to achieve compliance with the requirements of, and present the additional information encouraged by, the Cash Basis IPSAS amended as proposed by this ED.

MICPA's Comments:

The changes proposed in the exposure draft would help to circumvent the practical issues involved, especially in consolidation, for example difficulties in identifying all controlled entities at reporting date, inconsistencies and differences in basis of reporting for public sector entities; and the availability and accessibility to required data for timely reporting.

In this regard, the Institute agrees to the proposed changes.

Specific Matter for Comment 2

Since issue of the Cash Basis IPSAS in 2003, the accrual IPSASs then on issue have been updated, and in some cases withdrawn and/or replaced, and new IPSASs and Recommended Practice Guides (RPGs) have been issued. The IPSASB would welcome your views on whether requirements or guidance drawn from any of these IPSASs or RPGs should be included as additional requirements or encouragements in the Cash Basis IPSAS in the future and, if so, which requirements or guidance.

MICPA's Comments:

The Institute does not have any comments on this matter.

July 27, 2016

Mr. Ian Carruthers
Chair
International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board
529 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10017

Re: Proposed International Public Sector Accounting Standard as Amended by Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)

Dear Sir:

The World Bank Group appreciates the opportunity to comment on the IPSASB's *Proposed International Public Sector Accounting Standard as Amended by Exposure Draft 61, Amendments to Financial Reporting under the Cash Basis of Accounting (the Cash Basis IPSAS)* (ED61).

1. Importance of Cash Basis IPSAS to promote transparency and accountability and as a stepping stone toward Full (Accrual) IPSAS

The World Bank Group supports ED61's goal of making it possible for more public sector entities to adopt the Cash Basis IPSAS and ultimately transition to the accrual basis of accounting. However, we believe that the proposed amendments have conceptual shortcomings that potentially reduce the quality of the reporting under the Cash Basis IPSAS.

A significant number of the World Bank Group's partner countries lack the capacity to adopt the accrual basis of accounting in the near term, however, an increase in the number of public sector entities reporting in accordance with the Cash Basis IPSAS would represent a very significant milestone. For this reason the World Bank Group believes that the Cash Basis IPSAS reporting is beneficial and should be encouraged. As public-sector entities achieve compliance with the Cash Basis IPSAS, they acquire the technical skills that enable them to incorporate resulting information into their decision making processes. This can serve as an incentive to further expand accounting and financial reporting reforms, and gradually move towards the use of accrual accounting.



2. Proposed Amendments of ED61

The amendments proposed by ED61 provide practical exemptions from certain requirements of current Cash Basis IPSAS, i.e., the standard would encourage, but not require, (a) consolidation of controlled entities, and disclosure of both (b) external assistance from third parties and (c) third party payments by parties outside the economic entity.

- a) We agree with the proposed removal of the requirement to present consolidated financial statements. However, we recommend mandatory disclosures about controlled entities—including basic quantitative and qualitative information about each of the significant entities that would be otherwise consolidated.
- b) We do **not** support the proposed removal of the requirement to disclose external assistance under Part I.
- c) We agree with the proposed removal of the requirement to disclose third party payments by parties outside the economic entity.

The rationale for our views is as follows:

a) **Consolidation** of all controlled entities is a fundamental concept of financial reporting because consolidated financial statements present the entire financial position and results of operations of a parent (controlling entity) and subsidiaries (controlled entities) as if the individual entities were a single entity. Removing the consolidation requirement might result in a public sector entity not reporting all cash under their control, i.e., cash that the entity can use for the achievement of its own objectives or otherwise benefit from.

However, considering the current low adoption rate of Cash Basis IPSAS and the fact that there are a significant number of public sector entities without the capacity to adopt the accrual accounting in the near term, the World Bank Group believes that the expected benefits from the proposed exemption from consolidation outweigh the above mentioned conceptual shortcomings.

b) Removing the requirement to disclose **external assistance** and **payments made by third parties** will likely result in public sector entities not disclosing significant benefits received, thus potentially depriving donors and others of useful information. The issue of external assistance is likely to be especially relevant to countries facing major institutional capacity constraints, for which cash-basis public-sector accounting/reporting is the only realistic goal in the foreseeable future. In those countries, disclosures on external assistance are essential to provide transparency, promote the principle of “open government” and uphold the citizens’ right to information.



WORLD BANK GROUP

We recognize that these important disclosures place a significant burden on public sector entities and that the development community needs to continue supporting countries in their efforts to build stronger systems of financial management and reporting.

In addition to the views provided above, we have attached specific suggestions for clarification regarding the scope of requirements under Part 1 and proposed guidance on external assistance and third party payments.

Yours sincerely,

Pamela O'Connell
Director and World Bank Group Chief Accountant



Additional Comments – Specific Recommendations

Scope of the Requirements (Part 1)

For completeness, and to meet the objective set in paragraph 1.1.3 of responding to the information needs of resource providers users who are not in a position to demand reports tailored to meet their specific information, “grant” should be added to paragraph 1.1.1, as follows:

“The IPSASs are designed to apply to public sector entities that:

[...]

*(b) Mainly finance their activities, directly or indirectly, by means of taxes and/or transfers from other levels of government, social contributions, **grant**, debt or fees and do not have capital providers that are seeking a return on their investment or a return of their investment”.*

External assistance in the form of cash

ED61 no longer requires reporting of external assistance in the form of third party payments. However, ED61 should clarify that external assistance in the form of cash should continue to be recognized, on the Statement of Cash Receipts and Payments, should be clearly stated in paragraph 1.3.18 of Part 1, instead of being addressed only in the basis for conclusions in paragraph BC16 of Part 1.

Treasury single account arrangements

Per the amendments to paragraph 1.2.8 of Part 1 of ED61, cash inflows, cash outflows and cash balances of the entity which flow through, or are held in, the treasury single account, will be reported in the statement of cash receipts and payments. The fact that “treasury single account” arrangements do not give rise to third party payments, should be clearly stated in paragraph 1.2.8 instead of being stated only in the basis for conclusions, in paragraph BC20 of Part 1.